LEAPMOTOR

C10

USER MANUAL



Foreword

Foreword....4

Customer Notice

Notice to users.... 6

Statement....6

New car features....15

Driving instructions....17

Driving and environment.... 19

Range Extender System Features.... 26

Precautions for Range Extender System.... 28

Vehicle charging/discharging and refueling

Charging Port Symbol*....30

Vehicle charging....30

Vehicle-to-Load Power Discharge....35

Vehicle refueling.... 36

Vehicle Preparation

Leapmotor App....38

Vehicle key.... 39

Door.... 42

Power liftgate*....44

Liftgate*.... 46

Bonnet.... 47

Exterior Mirrors....48

Inside rear-view mirror....49

Steering wheel.... 49

Power window.... 51

Electric sunshade*.... 52

Wiper and washer....53

Exterior lighting....55

Interior lighting....57

Storage.... 59

Instrument cluster.... 62

Infotainment screen.... 70

Electronic device....75

Other devices.... 77

Comfortable Driving and Riding

Starting and driving....79

Front seat....82

Rear seat.... 83

Human-Machine Interaction

A/C control system.... 86

Intelligent interactive dual screen.... 90

Infotainment screen onboard entertainment system.... 103

Safe Travel

Seat belt....106

Airbag....110

Child safety....113

Safety Warning System.... 118

Electronic parking brake (EPB).....121

Auto Hold....122

Electronic Stability Control (ESC).. 122

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)..... 123

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD).... 124

Traction Control System (TCS).....124

Dynamic Brake Function (DBF)..... 125

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)..... 125
Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA)..... 125
Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)..... 125
Hill Hold Control (HHC)..... 126
Hill Descent Control (HDC)..... 126
Active Roll Protection (ARP)..... 127
Electronic Power Steering (EPS).... 127
Intelligent High Beam Control (IHBC) 127
Child Presence Detection (CPD)*... 128

Assisted Driving

Limitations of Radar and Cameras. 129
Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)..... 131
Lane Centering Control (LCC)..... 135
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)*..... 138
Traffic Jam Assist (TJA)..... 139

Active Safety

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB).. 140
Forward Collision Warning (FCW).. 141
Rear Collision Warning (RCW)..... 144
Blind Spot Detection (BSD)..... 144
Door Opening Warning (DOW)..... 146
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)..... 146
Rear Cross Traffic Braking (RCTB). 147
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)..... 149
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)..... 151
Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning (DDAW)..... 151
Advanced Driver Distraction Warning (ADDW)..... 153

Parking Assistance

Park Distance Control (PDC)..... 154
Around View Monitor (AVM)..... 155
Dashcam..... 156

Inspection and Maintenance

Fluid and tyre inspection..... 158
Filter cleaning and replacement..... 161
In-cab inspection..... 161
Check after starting the vehicle..... 162
Vehicle trial operation inspection.. 162
Vehicle maintenance..... 162
Battery..... 168
Power battery..... 169
Fuse..... 172
Wiper blade..... 182
Vehicle lamps..... 184

Regular Maintenance

The Importance of Regular Maintenance..... 185
Maintenance Location..... 185
Maintenance Content..... 185
Maintenance Interval Table..... 189

Emergency treatment

Emergency treatment device..... 193
Accident handling..... 196
External Trailer*..... 202
Emergency Response Plan..... 207

Emergency Rescue

Important information..... 210

Product Information..... 211

Safety sign information.....218

Emergency rescue and disposal procedures.....219

Other information..... 221

Technical information

Vehicle identification.....223

Vehicle radio.....227

Overall dimensions of vehicle.....228

FOREWORD



Dear Leapmotor Owner:

Thank you for choosing the safe, comfortable, powerful, and economical Leapmotor vehicle! As a technology company, we always put users first, co-create and share with users, and are committed to becoming a high-quality, international, and respected global smart electric vehicle company with core technological capabilities. We look forward to creating maximum value for your vehicle and life with high-quality products and services.

Before using the vehicle, please read the contents of this manual carefully and keep it properly for future reference. This manual will help you better understand and use Leapmotor vehicles, so that your vehicle can keep its best performance in future use. In-depth knowledge of the vehicle will help you have a clearer understanding of the safety and fun of the vehicle.

If you have any problems or needs in the process of use, please contact the authorized dealer nearby. We will provide you with the best service in maintenance and repair. Please be sure to complete the maintenance work on time in accordance with the maintenance provisions of the OEM.

This manual aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the vehicle information that is essential for your understanding. Due to different model configurations and subsequent OTA upgrades, the instructions in this manual may be different from the actual configurations of the vehicle you purchased, and the actual vehicle you received shall prevail. Leapmotor reserves the right to change, supplement or terminate the contents of this manual without further notice.

This manual is an integral part of the vehicle. When selling or lending this vehicle, please hand over this manual to the new owner.

Thank you for your support and appreciation of Leapmotor. We wish you a pleasant experience with your vehicle!

December 2025

No content of this manual may be reprinted or reproduced without the written permission of Leapmotor.

Violators will be prosecuted.

With regard to the safety precautions for the use of vehicle, we explain them through the warning labels on the vehicle and the safety tips in this manual.

- Warning sign: For specific locations, see the "Vehicle Identification" section.
- Safety tips: Explained through the symbols and texts in this manual.

Explanation		
	WARNING	Failure to do could result in casualties or serious damage to the vehicle.
	Caution	Failure to do could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.
	Notice	Tips for better use and maintenance of your vehicle.
	Environmental protection	The content is related to environmental protection.

- The function/configuration marked with the symbol "*" in this manual indicates that it is only applicable to some models.
- The illustrations used in this manual are mainly used to show some characteristics or functions of the vehicle, and are for reference only. Please refer to the actual vehicle for specific details.
- Unless otherwise specified, all references to vehicle orientation (front, rear, left, and right) in this manual are based on the vehicle's forward direction.

NOTICE TO USERS

NOTICE TO USERS

1. Before using the vehicle, please be sure to read this manual carefully and strictly follow the operating methods described in this manual during vehicle use. Leapmotor will not be responsible for any damage caused by your improper use of the vehicle.

2. Please be sure to perform vehicle maintenance and servicing regularly according to the Maintenance Content and Maintenance Interval Table.

3. Occupants should wear the seat belt correctly and maintain the proper sitting posture to ensure driving safety and comfort.

4. Before driving, please check whether the following items meet the safety requirements for driving and riding:
- Seat position
- Interior and exterior rearview mirror angles
- Range
- Steering wheel position
- Brake pedal
- All vehicle lamps
- Wiper
- Tire

5. Before the driver leaves the vehicle, ensure the gear position is shifted to P gear and confirm the parking brake indicator light is on.

6. While the vehicle is in motion, if the warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates or a fault message appears, the driver should stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible to check and contact an authorized dealer.

7. The driving mileage displayed on the vehicle's instrument cluster may differ from the actual driving mileage; please refer to the actual mileage.

8. Please strictly comply with road traffic regulations and drive the vehicle safely.

9. Equipment or accessories that are modified, installed, removed, or repaired without authorization from the authorized dealer may damage the vehicle and endanger personal safety. Unauthorized vehicle modifications are prohibited. If you have any related needs, please contact an authorized dealer.

10. If there is a recall for this model in the future, our company will notify separately.

STATEMENT

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR) system. Depending on the type and severity of the collision, the EDR system may record the following data related to the vehicle's dynamic stability control (DSC) and safety systems during the collision process (including but not limited to):
- Brake pedal/accelerator pedal position.
- Vehicle driving speed (vehicle speed is the wheel speed, derived from the wheel speed sensor).
- Vehicle longitudinal acceleration.
- Seat belt lock status.

The above data can be used to restore the vehicle status at the time of the accident and assist in analysis.

Due to the limited storage space of EDR data, the system classifies saved events into overwritable events and non-overwritable events:

- An overwritable event is an accident-like scenario where data from such an event may be overwritten when storage space is low. For example, data saved when a collision event occurs but does not reach the airbag trigger threshold.
- Non-overwritable events will be continuously stored in the EDR. For example, the data saved when an airbag deploys or a seat belt pretensioner deployment occurs.

We do not disclose data to third parties except in the following situations:

- Reach an agreement with the vehicle owner (or the lessee of the rented vehicle).
- At the official request of the police, court, or government agency.
- It is used only for Leapmotor's technical diagnosis, research, and development of the vehicle, and does not disclose information about the owner or his or her identity.

Access to event data recorder (EDR) data:

- To read the event data recorder (EDR) data, special technical equipment is required. If you need to read the event data recorder (EDR) data or want to learn more information, please contact an authorized dealer.

VEHICLE TESTING

To ensure the quality of delivery of new Leapmotor vehicles, quality control technicians conduct comprehensive road tests on the vehicles before they leave the factory. As a result, a small number of kilometers will appear on your vehicle's odometer.

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE MODIFICATIONS

1. Equipment or accessories that are modified, installed, removed, or repaired without authorization from the authorized dealer may damage the vehicle and endanger personal safety. Unauthorized vehicle modifications are prohibited.

2. Do not modify the vehicle chassis system, as it may affect vehicle handling safety and threaten personal safety.

3. Do not modify the vehicle's electronic parts (wiring, lighting, and control unit, etc.). Unauthorized flashing and rooting are strictly prohibited, as they may cause system faults and threaten personal safety.

4. Do not modify the seat, steering wheel, seat belt, or airbag system, as this may affect safety and threaten personal safety.

5. Do not modify the anti-theft system, as it may cause a fault and threaten personal safety.

6. Do not modify related charging equipment to avoid causing charging faults and fire.

7. It is recommended to use genuine Leapmotor original parts or approved parts. Leapmotor carries out rigorous testing of parts to ensure their comfort, safety and reliability.

8. If you have modification or installation requirements for the vehicle, please contact an authorized dealer. Damage to the vehicle and performance degradation caused by other modifications are not covered under the quality warranty.

PRODUCT CHANGE

Leapmotor reserves the right to make design changes to the vehicle and is under no obligation to make the same or similar changes to vehicles already sold.

PRODUCT RECALL

When conducting a product recall, Leapmotor will provide reasonable solutions based on the product defects. If the problem can be solved by repair or replacement of parts, in order to eliminate vehicle defects as soon as possible and ensure your driving safety, you should actively cooperate with the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized dealer to carry out recall repair services after receiving the recall notice from Leapmotor or obtaining relevant information through official channels.

SVHC INFORMATION TRANSMISSION

Communication of information according to Article 33 REACH	
LEAPMOTOR B11 Model (2024)	
This product is composed of articles defined under Article 3(3) of the Regulation No. 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and the Council concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH). Any supplier shall comply with the duty to communicate information on substances in articles in accordance with Article 33. This product, including any article that the product is composed of, does contain substances meeting the criteria in Article 57 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (w/w). We inform that lead (CAS-No. 7439-92-1) is used in almost all product categories, primarily as an alloying element and also exists in batteries. Recycled aluminum and metals may contain lead as an impurity.	
Location of article containing the substance in the product (Detailed, including optional equipment)	Name of substance meeting the criteria in Article 57 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (Typical use according to the REACH Annex XV Dossier)
Zone controller	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Zone controller	Lead oxide
3.0.01.10.00366-T-BOXLP-TBOX041-AA	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
3.0.01.10.00366-T-BOXLP-TBOX041-AA	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
3.0.01.10.00385-Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Tris(nonylphenyl)phosphite
3.0.01.10.00385-Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
3.0.01.10.00385-Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
3.0.01.10.00385-Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
3.0.01.10.00385-Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
3.0.01.10.00385-Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	2-Benzyl-2-(dimethylamino)-4'-morpholinobutyrophenone
3.0.01.10.00385-Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	N-Methylpyrrolidone
4G antenna	Tetrabromobisphenol A

A column outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate
A column outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
BLS64-12-08 h27. 1 - BOX	Tetrabromobisphenol A
B-pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
B-pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
C-pillar cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
DAB main assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
DMS camera assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
D-pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Airbag controller assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Heating pump	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Charging port box body total	Dye (pigment)
Charging port box body total	Azodicarbonamide
Charging protocol converter	Melamine
Astern ultrasonic probe	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Astern ultrasonic probe	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Astern ultrasonic probe	Azodicarbonamide
Electric tailgate ECU	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Electric compressor assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Electric compressor assembly	Vinyltris(2-methoxyethoxy)silane
Electric compressor assembly	Ethylenediamine
Electric driving force assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Electric driving force assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Electric driving force assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Electric driving force assembly	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
Electric driving force assembly	Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
Electric driving force assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Electric driving force assembly	N-Methylpyrrolidone
Electronic expansion valve	Tetrabromobisphenol A

Power battery pack assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
2-in-1 power supply	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Steering Wheel Assembly (BA31)	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Auxiliary instrument outlet assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
High stop lamp	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Through-type rear combination light with guard plate	UV Absorber UV-329
Footboard support	4-Nonylphenol, branched
Through-type rear combination light with guard plate	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Rear floor secondary assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear floor secondary assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Rear floor secondary assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Rear floor secondary assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear seat cushion assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear left backrest assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear right backrest assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear door stop assembly	Orthoboric acid
Rear helical spring	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
Engine room wiring harness assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Engine room wiring harness assembly	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane
Integrated heat exchanger	Nonylphenol
Integrated heat exchanger	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Integrated heat exchanger	Hexahydrophthalic anhydride
AC charging gun assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
AC charging gun assembly	Bisphenol A
Air quality sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Blind spot monitoring radar	Antimony compounds, with the exception of the tetroxide (Sb2O4), pentoxide (Sb2O5), trisulfide (Sb2S3), pentasulfide (Sb2S5)
Blind spot monitoring radar	Methylhexahydrophthalic anhydride

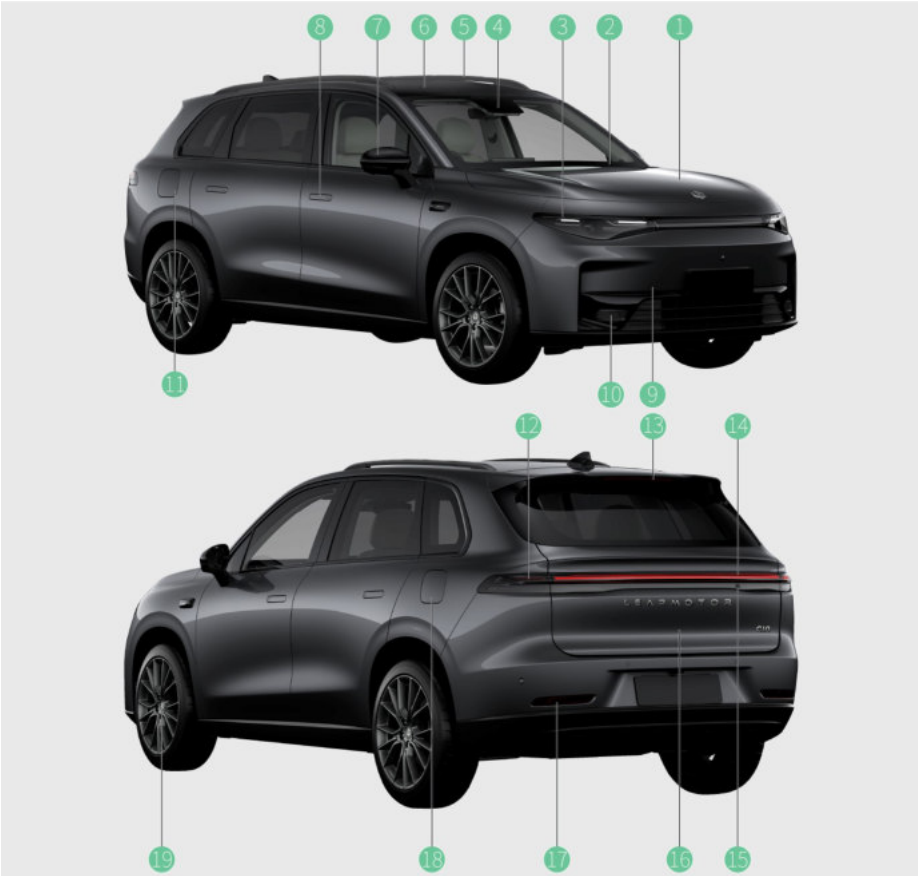
License plate light	Tetrabromobisphenol A
License plate light	Melamine
License plate light	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	N,N-Dimethylformamide
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	Dodecamethylcyclohexasiloxane
Impact sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Gas division integrated module	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front floor with stud assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front floor with stud assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front through-light	UV Absorber UV-329
Front through-light	Aluminum oxide
Front through-light	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Front threshold outer chamber soundproof rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Front cover lock	4-Nonylphenol, branched
Front view monocular camera	Bisphenol A
Front door limiter assembly	Orthoboric acid
Front view monocular camera	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front door waterproof membrane	Azodicarbonamide
Front view monocular camera	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Front coaming sub assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front coaming sub assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front coaming sub assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front wiper motor and connecting rod assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Spoiler assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Shark Fin Antenna Assembly (GPS+FM/AM+DAB)	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Thermal management controller	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Three-way valve	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Three-way valve	Hexahydrophthalic anhydride

Vital signs detection radar	Bisphenol A
Water heater assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Vital signs detection radar	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Skylight switch assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Kettle integrated module	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Tailgate electric strut assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Tailgate electric strut assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Liquid-cooled condenser high-pressure outlet pipe	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane
Liquid-cooled condenser high-pressure outlet pipe	Dodecamethylcyclohexasiloxane
Pressure sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Active dual microphone assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Instrument harness assembly	Melamine
Front seat assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Trixylenyl phosphate
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Orthoboric acid
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Door lock body	2,2'-Methylenebis(6-tert-butyl-4-methylphenol)
Combined light with guard plate	UV Absorber UV-329
Combination lamp	UV Absorber UV-329
Sun visor assembly	4-Nonylphenol, branched
Door waterproof film	Azodicarbonamide
Door guide slot seal	Melamine
Door outside water cut	Melamine
Door interior panel assembly	Melamine
Door and window frame guard assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front cabin stringer assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front cabin stringer assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front cabin stringer assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Inner sill with stud assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Inner sill with stud assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol

Door interior panel assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Front slide assembly	Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate
Combined light with guard plate	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Combination lamp	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Combination lamp	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Blind area camera trim panel assembly	Melamine
Front slide assembly	Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate
Instrument panel ambient light (left rudder)	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Door panel ambient light	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Door lock body	Azodicarbonamide
B-pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Rear wheel cover outer cavity soundproof rubber block 2	Azodicarbonamide
Soundproof rubber block in front inner cavity of A-pillar	Azodicarbonamide
Doorsill front soundproof adhesive block	Azodicarbonamide
Soundproof rubber block in inner cavity under A-pillar	Azodicarbonamide
B-pillar lower inner cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Doorsill rear soundproof adhesive block	Azodicarbonamide
Front seat assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Door interior panel assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front door handle	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Combination switch	UV Absorber UV-329
Reading light	UV Absorber UV-329
Reading light	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Automatic HVAC assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Automatic HVAC assembly	Melamine
The information provided in this document related to material and substance content represents our knowledge and belief, which may be based in whole or in part on available information provided by suppliers to us.	

NEW CAR FEATURES

EXTERIOR VEHICLE



1. Front hood
2. Wiper
3. Front combination lamp
4. Front-view camera
5. Roof rack
6. Panoramic sunroof
7. Exterior rearview mirror
8. Door handle
9. Front towing eye
10. Front fog lamp
11. Fuel tank cover plate
12. Rear combination lamp
13. High-mounted stop lamp
14. Through-type tail lamp*
15. Liftgate exterior switch
16. Liftgate
17. Rear reflector
18. Charging port cover plate
19. Wheels

INSIDE THE CAR



1. Driver seat electric window switch
2. Facial recognition camera
3. Steering wheel
4. Instrument cluster
5. Combination switch
6. Reading light
7. Sunshade and custom button
8. Interior rearview mirror
9. Sun visor
10. Front passenger electric window switch
11. Inside door opening handle
12. Front passenger's seat
13. Infotainment screen
14. Air conditioning vent
15. Front center armrest
16. Mobile phone wireless charging area
17. Driver's seat

DRIVING INSTRUCTIONS

PRE-DRIVING INSTRUCTIONS

For the safety and driving comfort of you and passengers, the following inspections are recommended before each driving:

- Confirm that the vehicle lights work normally.
- Confirm that the tyre pressure is normal.
- Confirm that there are no obstacles around the vehicle.
- Confirm that all windows are clear, and the windows and rearview mirrors have a good visual view.
- Confirm the driving mileage of the vehicle, and confirm that the instrument cluster has no warning message.
- Confirm that there is no sundry interference in the brake/accelerator pedal area, and there is no interference in operation.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not wear high heels or slippers to drive the vehicle.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING SAFETY

-Please ensure that the parking brake is released in place before driving, so as not to damage the brake pads.

-It is strictly prohibited to step on the accelerator pedal violently to avoid shortening the service life of the motor and controller.

-It is strictly prohibited to drive at a high speed when going downhill, and it is necessary to slow down when turning.

-Try to avoid parking the vehicle on a steep slope for a long time.

-At the initial stage of vehicle use, the engine, traction battery, chassis and other parts have not yet reached the best status. At this time, the driving mileage of the vehicle may deviate from the actual situation, which is normal.

-Drive the vehicle safely in strict accordance with the traffic laws.

-Keep the vehicle in safe driving condition: a flat tyre or mechanical fault is extremely dangerous. In order to reduce the possibility of such fault, frequently check the condition of the vehicle, and regularly complete the required inspection items.

-If the vehicle catches fire, please leave the vehicle as fast as possible. If high-voltage components or harnesses smoke and catch fire, it is prohibited to use a water extinguisher to extinguish the fire.

If an exposed wire extends into or out of the vehicle, do not touch the wire, otherwise an electric shock incident may occur.

-Do not touch if liquid leaks from the vehicle. If the skin or eyes inadvertently come into contact with strongly alkaline electrolyte leaked from the traction battery, rinse immediately with a large amount of water or treat with boric acid solution, and see a doctor as soon as possible to avoid serious injury.

-Use mats of correct size, and place the foot pad correctly. The foot pad shall not affect the normal use of each pedal, so as to avoid affecting the movement of the pedal due to the slip of the foot pad, resulting in traffic incidents.

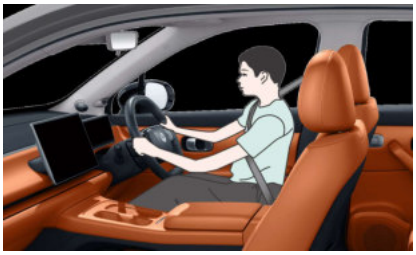
Do not leave a child in an unattended vehicle. If a child mistakenly triggers one or more vehicle controls, it may result in injury or death. A child may also misoperate the vehicle and cause it to move and lead to a collision, resulting in injury or death. In addition, depending on the change of ambient temperature, the interior of the vehicle may reach extreme temperature, resulting in injury or death.

-Speed control: overspeed is one of the main causes of traffic incidents. The higher the speed, the greater the risk. Therefore, please choose the appropriate speed and drive safely in accordance with the actual road conditions.

-Be sure to wear seat belts correctly: seat belts are the best protective device in collision incidents. Airbags are only used to assist with rather than to replace seat belts, so even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags, make sure that you and occupants always wear seat belts correctly.

CORRECT SITTING POSTURE

Driver's correct sitting posture



The driver's sitting posture directly affects the driver's fatigue and driving safety. Before driving, the driver shall do the following:

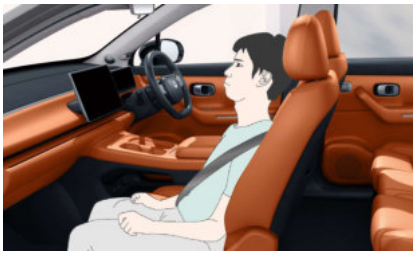
- Sit as fully as possible in the seat, keeping the back and shoulders pressed against the backrest. Adjust the seat height for a good view.
- Adjust the longitudinal position of the seat so that you can still step on the brake pedal when your legs bend naturally.
- Your knees should be at least 10cm away from the instrument panel.
- Adjust the backrest angle, so that the backrest angle from the vertical direction does not exceed 25° and the upper edge of the seat headrest is at the same horizontal height as the top of the head.
- Adjust the steering wheel to a distance of at least 25cm from the chest and to hold the steering wheel when the arms are naturally bent.
- Properly fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

- During driving, the driver must not adjust the seat, headrest and steering wheel, otherwise the vehicle may lose control and cause an incident.

Passenger's correct sitting posture

In order to ensure the safety of occupants and reduce the risk of incident casualties. Sit in the seat as completely as possible, and keep the back and shoulders fit with the seat backrest, and make the upper edge of the seat headrest at the same horizontal height as the top of the head. Adjust the seat to a distance of at least 25cm from the instrument panel. Adjust the height of the headrest so that its upper edge is level with the head.



⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, any adjustment shall be made when the vehicle is stationary.
- If a child safety seat is installed in the front passenger seat, be sure to turn off the front passenger airbag.
- If the front occupant is too close to the instrument panel, the airbag system will not provide effective protection.
- During driving, you must maintain correct sitting posture and wear seat belts correctly to avoid emergency braking or injury in case of an incident.

SAFE OPERATION

-Do not overload or force uphill climbing, as this may damage the generator, drive motor and electronic control system, thereby shortening the vehicle's service life.

-If the voltage of the traction battery is too low, the system will automatically reduce the output power of the drive motor (the maximum driving speed of the vehicle will be reduced), and it will automatically power off for protection. Now, turn off the vehicle's power supply and then turn it on again. The system will resume power supply, but the vehicle should not continue driving. It is necessary to immediately charge the traction battery.

-If the driving resistance of the vehicle is too large (such as climbing, etc.), resulting in excessive output current from the traction battery, the system will automatically reduce the output torque of the motor (the maximum climbing slope of the vehicle will be reduced), and it has an automatically power cutoff for protection. At this time, you should turn off the vehicle power supply and then turn it on again, and the vehicle will resume driving.

RUNNING-IN PERIOD OF NEW VEHICLE

The main purpose of new vehicle running-in is to improve the surface quality and friction state of the moving components. The correct running-in of a new vehicle can prolong the service life of the vehicle and improve the reliability and stability of the vehicle.

The running-in mileage of the new vehicle is 1000km (621 miles) - 2500km (1553 miles). The power of the new vehicle can reach the maximum value after the running-in; otherwise excessive wear of drive motor parts will be caused at the initial stage due to insufficient power and premature use under heavy load. During initial use, the following provisions shall be observed:

- Check the connection and fastening of each part.
- Check the engine oil level and inspect all parts of the engine lubrication system for any oil leakage.
- Check the drive motor control unit and all parts for oil leakage. If any abnormality is found, please handle it in a timely manner.
- Check whether each part of the steering mechanism is loose or jammed.
- Check whether the brake system operates normally and whether there is any leakage at each pipe joint.
- Check whether the electrical equipment, lights, and dashboard work properly.
- Check whether the tyre pressure meets the standard.
- Try to drive on a flat and good road surface.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and rapid deceleration.

NOTE

- The break-in mileage of the range extender shall be based on its operating mileage, with a break-in period of 5,000km (3,107 m).

EXHAUST GAS PRECAUTIONS

The exhaust emissions from vehicles contain colourless and odourless hazardous gases, such as carbon monoxide (CO) and particulate matter. Prolonged exposure to an environment with excessive exhaust gas levels may harm your health or even cause death due to inhaling excessive harmful gases. In the event of discomfort caused by excessive inhalation of exhaust gas, move to an open area as soon as possible to reduce exhaust inhalation. In severe cases, seek immediate medical attention.

Please contact the Leapmotor Service Centre or an authorised service shops to check whether the exhaust system is functioning normally under the following circumstances:

- The exhaust system emits abnormal noises.
- The exhaust color of the exhaust system is abnormal.

ATTENTION

- Do not open the liftgate while driving, as this will allow vehicle exhaust to enter the cabin.
- Do not continue driving if exhaust gases are detectable when the liftgate is closed. Open the windows promptly for ventilation and contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service shops.
- Do not operate the range extender system for an extended period in poorly ventilated or enclosed spaces.
- Do not operate the range extender system for an extended period when the vehicle is stationary in areas with deep snow or active snowfall.
- The exhaust pipe may develop pinholes cracks, damaged joints, or abnormal exhaust noise due to corrosion. Do not continue driving under these circumstances. Please contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service shops.

DRIVING AND ENVIRONMENT

ECONOMIC DRIVING

The vehicle driving mileage and traction battery capacity are influenced by driving habit, storage condition, charging method, and traction battery temperature. Good use and driving style can not only save electricity, reduce fuel consumption and improve the driving mileage of the vehicle, but also help to extend the service life of the vehicle.

-Smooth start and acceleration. Rapid start and acceleration will increase power and fuel consumption and shorten the life of drive motor and engine. Try to avoid stepping aggressively on the accelerator pedal to start and accelerate when

driving a vehicle. Smooth start and acceleration are beneficial to save power and slow down motor and engine loss.

-Reasonably use the energy recovery system. On the premise of ensuring safety, appropriate brake strength shall be selected under different road conditions to match the running status of the vehicle. In order to make full use of the regenerative braking system, please step on the brake as gently as possible to slow down and avoid rapid deceleration.

-Keep a stable driving speed. Keep a stable speed according to road conditions and allowed speed.

-Keep the vehicle at low wind resistance. Opening windows when the vehicle is driving at high speeds can significantly increase the vehicle's wind resistance, leading to increased fuel and power consumption. Please close the windows when the vehicle speed is greater than 80km/h (50mph).

-Maintain normal tyre pressure. Check the tyre pressure. If the tyre pressure is too low, the rolling resistance of the tyre will increase, leading to increased power consumption.

-Reduce the load on the vehicle. Avoid loading unnecessary heavy objects in vehicles. Excessive heavy objects will increase the load of powertrain and lead to increased fuel and power consumption.

-Do not change the size of tyres at will. Using larger or wider tyres can lead to higher power consumption.

-Clean the vehicle properly. The chassis of the vehicle must be kept clean and free of mud, which can not only reduce the weight of the vehicle body, but also prevent corrosion.

-Reasonably use the A/C. The A/C will significantly increase the power consumption, please use the A/C when necessary. Windows can be opened for ventilation at low speed. Using the Inside Air mode will save more energy during use of the A/C.

-Turn off functions that are not needed temporarily. The inside heating device will consume a lot of electricity (such as seat heating*, etc.) and shall be turned off when not needed.

-Carry out maintenance regularly. Maintain the vehicle in accordance with the specified time to keep the vehicle in good condition. A good running status of the drive motor not only improves driving safety, but also helps to reduce power consumption.

-Plan the driving route. Optimize the route, and avoid congested roads as far as possible. This not only saves time, but also helps to reduce fuel consumption and power loss.

⚠ WARNING

- The vehicles is strictly prohibited from overloading. When loading, the load should be evenly distributed to the front and rear axles as far as possible, and the load should not exceed the standard value.

DRIVING WITH LOAD

-Place heavier luggage in the front position of the rear trunk as much as possible.

-All luggage or articles must be properly fixed in the rear trunk. Unfixed articles will move back and forth in the rear trunk, which will shift the centre of gravity of the vehicle and may affect the driving performance and safety of the vehicle.

-When transporting heavy articles, the driving performance of the vehicle will change due to the deviation of the centre of gravity, and there is a danger of incidents. Therefore, the driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the actual situation.

-Do not exceed the allowable axle load and allowable weight. If the allowable axle load or allowable weight is exceeded, the driving performance of the vehicle may be affected, resulting in traffic incidents, personal injuries and vehicle damage.

⚠ WARNING

- The liftgate must be closed when the vehicle is running, otherwise it may cause incidents.
- Try to distribute and fix the load evenly to avoid incidents caused by emergency braking or sudden acceleration of the vehicle.

DRIVING ON SLOPES

When going up and down the slope, the driving speed shall be adjusted in time according to the

slope to avoid overload or damage of the braking system. The following problems shall be noted when driving on slopes:

- The vehicle shall drive at a low speed when going uphill.
- When the vehicle goes downhill, it is strictly prohibited to slide in Neutral (N) gear. The braking function of the drive system can be used to brake the vehicle.
- Before going downhill, you must check whether the brakes work normally.

⚠ WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited for the vehicle to slide when powered off or in Neutral (N) gear.

DRIVING AT HIGH SPEEDS

The higher the speed, the greater the injury caused by traffic incidents. In order to protect the safety of others and yourself, please follow the following precautions:

- The higher the speed of the vehicle, the longer the braking distance. Therefore, when braking, the brake pedal shall be controlled according to the vehicle speed and the required braking distance.
- When driving in rainy days, not only the visibility is low, but also the adhesion between wheels and the ground decreases, which easily leads to the loss of control of steering and braking, so the driving speed should be reduced.
- Driving at high speeds through mountain passes, overtaking large vehicles or passing through tunnels will be affected by lateral winds, so the driving speed should be reduced at this time.
- It is necessary to always hold the steering wheel firmly when driving at high speeds. When changing lanes or overtaking, too large steering angles shall be avoided to prevent excessively fast vehicles from drifting. When it is necessary to brake, it is better to pump the brakes several times instead of fully depressing the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from deviating.
- A proper distance shall be kept between vehicles. Under normal circumstances, under the condition of dry road surface and good braking, the distance between vehicles is not less than the vehicle speed. If the vehicle speed is 80km/h (50mph), the distance between vehicles is not less than 80m; when the vehicle speed is 100km/h (62mph), the distance between vehicles is not less than 100m. It is necessary to always pay attention to roadside distance signs. In case of rain and fog, snow and ice, and wet road surface, the distance between vehicles shall be more than doubled.
- It is necessary to strictly distinguish the functions of lanes, drive in different lanes, usually take the main lane, and only use the overtaking lane when overtaking, to ensure smooth traffic flow.
- When driving out of the expressway, pay attention to the warning sign at the intersection, drive the vehicle from the main lane to the deceleration lane, and enter the general highway via the ramp.

DRIVING AT NIGHT

-When driving at night, lights shall be used correctly.

-Turn on the low beams before driving the vehicle at night; do not use high beams when following the vehicle in front.

-When passing an intersection without traffic light control, slow down and use the high and low beams alternately.

- During driving on the road with poor lighting conditions at night, when the speed is greater than 30km/h (19mph), please turn on the high beam.

-When driving at night, visual fatigue is easy to occur due to the small range of light irradiation, so you should observe carefully and drive at low speed. And you should try to avoid overtaking. When overtaking is really necessary, it is necessary to continuously change the high and low beams to signal to the front vehicle.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Before driving at night, please check and ensure that all lights of the vehicle function normally.
- When you drive at night and there are street lights, please do not turn on the high beams for a long time.
- Please turn off the high beams when two vehicles meet at night.

DRIVING IN FOGGY DAYS

When driving in foggy days, you must turn on the fog lamps and try to keep driving at a low speed. While driving, you should pay attention to pedestrian and passing vehicles and apply the horn accordingly. When you hear the whistle of other vehicles, you should also honk immediately to signal the position of your vehicle. To ensure the safety of others and yourself, please pay attention to the following matters:

- When driving in foggy days, try to drive in the middle of the road instead of driving along the roadside, and avoid collision with vehicles temporarily parked on the roadside waiting for fog to disperse.
- Before driving in foggy days, the lighting device of the vehicle shall be thoroughly checked. When driving, turn on fog lamps, tail lamps, position lamps and low beams, so as to use the lights to improve visibility, thus seeing clearly the vehicles, pedestrians and road conditions in front, and letting the others see your vehicle. Also, do not use high beams when driving in foggy days.
- When driving in foggy days, do not forcefully step on or quickly release the accelerator pedal, and do not brake or turn the steering wheel sharply. If you have to reduce the speed, first slowly release the accelerator pedal, and then lightly step on the brake pedal for many times in succession to control the speed and prevent vehicle collision incidents.
- When driving on streets and township roads, pay special attention to the traffic conditions at intersections, and keep driving at low speeds to avoid collision with pedestrians or vehicles suddenly coming out of intersections.

⚠ WARNING

- Check the vehicle lighting system before travelling, such as front combination lamp and rear fog lamps, to prevent incidents during the driving process of the vehicle, causing personal injury and even endangering lives.
- Avoid driving in foggy days. The visibility of driving on roads in foggy days is low, which is prone to traffic incidents, causing personal injury and even endangering lives.

DRIVING IN RAINY AND SNOWY DAYS

When driving a vehicle in rainy and snowy days, please follow the following safety precautions in order to ensure the safety of others and yourself:

- Try to keep driving at a low speed on rainy or wet roads.
- Do not step on the brake pedal sharply, but step on the pedal repeatedly and evenly to avoid wheel locking. Locked wheels may cause extended braking distance and steering failure.
- Start and accelerate lightly and slowly. Sudden acceleration will make the wheels idle and slip, resulting in lateral slip of the vehicle.
- Avoid turning the steering wheel sharply, and operate the steering wheel smoothly at a safe speed when turning. If you need to install tyre chains, you shall choose the specifications applicable to the tyres of the vehicle, and strictly follow the regulations of the tyre chain manufacturer before installation.
- When it rains, the windows are prone to fog affecting the driver's vision due to reduced visibility, and the road is slippery, reducing vehicle controllability. Therefore, it is recommended that you should drive carefully.
- When it rains, the heating function of exterior rearview mirrors shall be enabled in time to prevent the raindrops accumulated on the rearview mirrors from causing blind spots of the driver's sight.
- In case of cloudy days, heavy rain and fog and poor visibility, fog lamps and low beams shall be turned on in time.
- When it is impossible to continue driving in case of heavy rain, thunder, and lightning, the vehicle shall be parked in a position free of standing water to avoid water ingress, and the hazard warning lamp should be turned on to warn rear vehicles.
- After rainy days, the vehicle shall be cleaned in time to prevent acidic substances in rainwater from corroding the paint surface of the vehicle body.

⚠ WARNING

- The driving environment in rainy and snowy days is more dangerous than that in other seasons. When driving, you shall be extra careful to reduce the speed and avoid incidents, which may cause injuries or even endanger lives.
- Drive at low speeds in rainy and snowy days. In rainy and snowy days, the visibility is low, and the road surface is slippery, which is

prone to traffic incidents, causing injuries and even endangering lives.

ATTENTION

- After driving through a puddle, please lightly step on the brake pedal to dry it to ensure that the braking function is normal. Wet brake pads can't work normally. If only one brake pad gets wet and does not work properly, it will affect the steering control and cause an incident.
- If electrical components are short-circuited or the traction battery and drive motor are damaged due to water immersion, please contact an authorised dealer.
- After the vehicle is powered off due to water ingress, do not restart the vehicle. Instead, immediately disconnect the power supply and contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.
- If you want to wade, please pass through the waterlogged road section at a steady and slow speed.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY ROADS

When driving in heavy rain or on wet or snow and ice roads, the adhesion of the tyres will decrease, so it is dangerous to drive at high speeds. The following problems shall be noted when driving on slippery roads:

- Avoid using worn tyres and drive at a lower speed.
- Do keep driving at a low speed. Avoid rapid start, acceleration, steering and braking.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING IN WINTER

-After using the vehicle, park it in an indoor parking space in time.

-Regularly check the coolant level.

-To avoid freezing the door handles with ice and snow: spray some deicing agent or glycerin onto the surface of the door handles to prevent freezing.

-Use a windscreen washing fluid that is suitable for the local ambient temperature.

-Remove ice and snow from the vehicle surface in time, which may cause partial functional abnormalities of the vehicle and pose a safety hazard.

-According to different road conditions, it is recommended to carry necessary emergency supplies: tyre chains, window scrapers, sandbags or salt, signal flash devices, small shovels, connecting cables, etc.

-Avoid ice and snow accumulated under the fender: ice and snow under the mudguard will make it difficult to turn. When driving in a cold winter, frequently stop and check whether there is ice and snow under the mudguard.

-Traction battery insulation: the low temperature environment will affect the performance of the traction battery. In the low temperature environment, when the vehicle is parked or used for a long time, please charge the vehicle in time.

-Check the battery and cable condition: cold weather will reduce the battery energy, so sufficient battery SOC shall be maintained for startup in winter.

WARNING

- Park your vehicle at a dry place, and try to avoid parking in a wet parking area with water.
- Avoid frequently charging your vehicle under DC fast charging, otherwise the service life of the traction battery would be affected.
- If the battery SOC is reduced to 0%, the battery must be charged promptly. If it is not charged after a long period of time, it may be unable to be charged any longer. Prolonged deenergization of the vehicle can also cause permanent damages to the battery. If the vehicle cannot be charged, please contact an authorised dealer immediately.
- Avoid exposing your vehicle to a high temperature environment for a long period of time, so as not to affect the safety and service life of the battery.
- Don't disassemble, move, or modify the battery components and their harnesses, as the connector may cause serious burns or electric shock, which may result in personal injuries or death. Orange harnesses are HV harnesses. Users cannot repair the high-voltage system of the vehicle by themselves. If there is any maintenance need, it is

recommended that you go to an authorised dealer for repair.
- The NEV owner has the responsibility and obligation to hand over the waste traction battery to the recycling service outlet. If the waste traction battery is handed over to other units or individuals, and the traction battery is removed or disassembled without permission, the NEV owner shall be responsible for the environmental pollution or safety incident caused therefrom
- High voltage can cause serious injury or even death to the human body, please pay attention to the danger of high voltage!
- Non-professionals are prohibited from disassembly, inspection, modification, maintenance and other operations of the traction battery and its circuits, otherwise it will lead to electric shock injury or even death due to improper operation.
- Battery electrolyte is corrosive. In case of contact with eyes or skin, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention.
- Make sure to turn off electrical equipment such as lights, etc. when you leave the vehicle.
- After disconnecting and reconnecting the battery, the automatic window lift with anti-pinch function and the sunshade anti-pinch feature will be deactivated.
- When the electrolyte of the traction battery leaks, it will seriously affect the safety of the battery and even cause fire. In case of electrolyte leakage of the traction battery, please contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.
- If a vehicle collision leads to liquid leakage of the HV battery, it shall be handled by professional rescue personnel, and be sure to wear a protective mask and solvent isolation gloves, and do not touch the liquid directly.
- Do not go near the vehicle where the electrolyte leakage of the traction battery occurs.
- In case of electrolyte leakage, avoid it contacting the skin and eyes. Otherwise, wash with plenty of water and see a doctor. No person or animal shall swallow any component of the battery or any substance contained in the battery.

TYRE CHAIN

Tyre chains do not belong to the scope of vehicle equipment, and the following information is for your reference only.

Driving in harsh conditions such as snow or icy roads in winter can increase tyre wear or cause other problems. The following provisions must be followed to reduce faults in winter:
- Tyre chains are only used for emergencies or when driving in specific areas expressly stipulated by law.
- Before purchasing tyre chains and installing them on your vehicle, consult an authorised dealer.
- When driving a vehicle in deep snow, to install tyre chains, you must choose equivalent products whose size and type meet the tyre size of the vehicle. Improper tyre chains will damage the tyres, wheels, suspension, brake system and body of the vehicle. Moreover, speeding, emergency acceleration, emergency braking, emergency turning and other operations are potentially dangerous.
- Resulting in vehicle oversteer and skidding. It is necessary to keep a proper safe distance from the front vehicle and step on the brake pedal slightly, and the tyre chains installed on the tyres can provide certain friction, but they cannot prevent side slip. When installing and removing tyre chains, please observe the following precautions:
- Install and remove tyre chains in a safe place.
- Tyre chains can only be installed on the rear wheels.
- Install the tyre chains strictly according to the user manual of the tyre chain manufacturer.
- After tyre chains are installed, the driving speed on roads with ice and snow shall not exceed 30km/h (19mph) or the speed specified by the tyre chain manufacturer.
- In order to minimize the wear of tyres and tyre chains, it is necessary to avoid installing tyre chains on roads without ice and snow.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not use tyre chains on dry roads.
- It is necessary to drive carefully, avoid obstacles and pits and avoid sharp turns, which may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not install tyre chains when tyre pressure is insufficient.
- If you want to wade, please pass through the waterlogged road section at a steady and slow speed.

- Any vehicle equipped with tyre chains shall be avoided from sharp turns or from braking with wheels locked.
- Tyres with tyre chains shall be used symmetrically and disassembled immediately when not in use.
- If you hear an abnormal noise from the tyre chain, it indicates that the tyre chain may have touched components such as suspension, body or brake pipeline, please stop and check immediately.

NOTE

- Different countries or regions have different laws and regulations on tyre chains. Before assembling the tyre chains, you should refer to the laws and regulations of each country or region. The installation of tyre chains shall be avoided when the use of tyre chains is restricted by regulations in some countries or regions.

DRIVING IN HOT WEATHER

When driving vehicles in summer, please observe the precautions for driving in summer to ensure the safety of others and yourself.

In summer, the ambient temperature is high, and vehicles are easy to overheat. Therefore, in summer, the inspection and maintenance of the vehicle cooling system shall be strengthened, and sundries embedded between the water tank and the radiator chip shall be removed in time.

ATTENTION

- Do not drive the vehicle wearing slippers or high heels.
- Since the weather is hot in summer, it is necessary to check whether the vehicle lines are short-circuited or aged, whether the plugs are loose, whether the battery is in normal working condition, etc., to prevent the vehicle from spontaneous combustion.
- In summer, the tyre pressure in the wheel tyre will increase with the increase of temperature, which is prone to tyre burst. When the tyre pressure warning lamp in the instrument lights up during driving, stop the vehicle immediately and wait for the tyre temperature to drop before driving.
- Do not expose the vehicle for a long time in hot summer, and do not place flammable items (such as lighters, paper scraps, cloth toys, etc.) in and near the instrument panel of the vehicle.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING ON WATERLOGGED ROADS

1. Determine the water depth before wading. The maximum water depth shall not exceed the lower edge of the body.

2. Never park or reverse in the water, and do not shut down or start the vehicle.

-When wading through water, maintain low-speed driving, traversing flooded sections at a steady, gradual pace.

-When the vehicle passes the waterlogged water roads, the braking effect will be slightly worse than that in normal state. At this time, keep driving at a low speed, and lightly step on the brake pedal several times continuously to restore normal braking performance.

The vehicle must run at a low speed, otherwise waves may form in front of the vehicle, which may cause ingress of water into the front engine compartment or other components of the vehicle.

ATTENTION

- During wading, some components of the vehicle, such as power, chassis or electrical system, may be seriously damaged.
- The waves caused by the opposite vehicle may exceed the allowable wading height of the vehicle.
- Potholes, mud puddles or stones may be hidden in the water, which will make it more difficult to wade.
- Wading in salt water is not allowed. Salt can cause vehicle rust. All vehicle components that have come into contact with salt water shall be flushed immediately with fresh water.
- After wading, it is recommended to go to an authorised dealer for a comprehensive inspection of the vehicle to check the hidden dangers and ensure driving safety.
- When the vehicle is cleaned or driven over the deep water road, the braking effect will be greatly reduced after the brake friction plate and brake disc are soaked in water. The

braking distance will be longer than that in the normal status, and the vehicle may be biased to one side, and parking brake will not be able to engage. At this time, you should drive at a low speed and continuously gently step on the brake pedal to remove the residual moisture in the brake, and wait until the braking effect returns to normal before driving normally.

Impact of ingress of water into HV parts:

- HV parts are electronic devices. After soaking in water, the water in the HV parts cannot be fully evaporated by means of sun-drying and air-drying.
- The ingress of water into HV parts has a great impact on their own insulation. There are many conductive materials in the water, which may cause internal short circuit of HV parts or make the HV system have a risk of short circuit. In this case, the safety and performance of the whole vehicle are seriously affected.
- Water ingress into HV parts has a great impact on the product protection grade, voltage withstand value, and other performance, posing a great safety risk.

PRECAUTIONS UNDER DIFFERENT ROAD CONDITIONS

-When driving on roads with crosswind and gust, slow down ahead of time, and properly control the speed and steering wheel.

-Avoid driving on sharp-edged objects or other road obstacles, otherwise it may lead to serious damage such as burst tyre.

-When driving on a bumpy or uneven road, slow down, otherwise it may scratch the chassis and cause damage to the vehicle.

-When driving downhill, slow down ahead of time to avoid emergency braking, which will lead to braking system overheat or rapid wear.

When driving on a smooth road, be careful when accelerating or braking, and rapid acceleration or emergency braking may cause the wheels to slip. Drive at a low and uniform speed on ice and snow roads, and avoid rapid acceleration or emergency braking; the wheels can be equipped with tyre chains as needed.

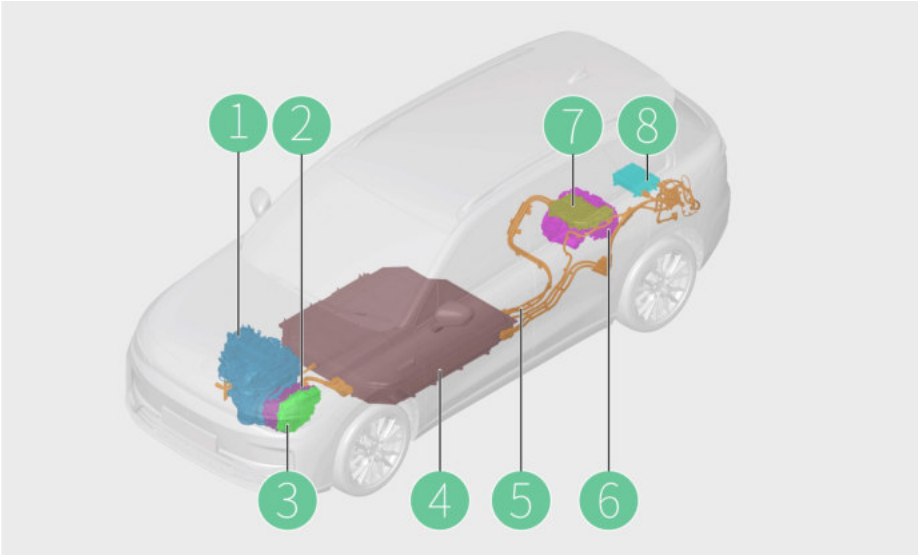
DRIVING IN LOW TEMPERATURES

In low temperature environments, tyre performance degrades, grip decreases, and sensitivity to impact damage increases. High-performance tyres (for summer use) have reduced traction when the ambient temperature is below 5°C and are not recommended for use in ice/snow conditions. In cold weather, the tyres may become temporarily stiff and a rolling noise may be heard during the first few kilometres before the tyres warm up.

RANGE EXTENDER SYSTEM FEATURES

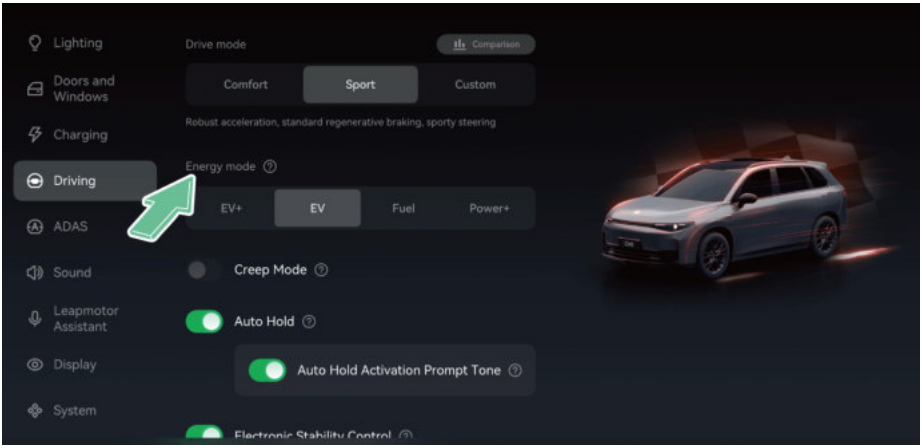
SYSTEM COMPONENTS

The extended-range vehicle is driven only by the motor and does not use the range extender for propulsion. The sole function of the range extender is to drive the generator, providing power to the drive motor and charging the power battery.



1. Engine
2. Generator
3. Generator control unit
4. Power battery
5. High-voltage electricity cable (orange)
6. Drive motor
7. Drive motor control unit
8. 2-in-1 onboard power supply

ENERGY MODE



The vehicle energy mode has four options, which users can select on the infotainment screen's "Driving" interface according to actual needs: EV Max, EV Priority, Fuel Priority, and Power Priority. When adjusting the energy mode, the operation mode of the range extender will be adjusted accordingly.

EV MAX MODE

In this mode, the vehicle can achieve the longest pure electric mileage. When the power consumption approaches the limit, the engine will automatically start.

EV PRIORITY MODE

In this mode, the vehicle will maintain pure electric driving and will automatically start the engine when the battery level is low.

FUEL PRIORITY MODE

In this mode, the vehicle primarily uses fuel during driving, and the engine starts according to demand.

POWER PRIORITY MODE

In this mode, after the vehicle starts, the engine will continue running to enhance the overall vehicle power performance; if the engine cannot operate or there is a fault in the drive system, power priority cannot be used.

NOTE

- Continuous high-speed driving, climbing, consecutive overtaking, rapid acceleration, and rapid deceleration conditions will all cause the battery state of capacity (SOC) to decrease, but normal driving requirements are still met.
- After the battery level continuously decreases, the vehicle will adaptively increase the power generation capability to ensure the battery level does not run out and will provide some replenishment.
- When the battery level is extremely low, the vehicle will gradually limit driving power consumption to ensure the vehicle does not suddenly stall.

PRECAUTIONS FOR RANGE EXTENDER SYSTEM

COLLISION POWER FAILURE AND FUEL CUT-OFF

In case of a serious collision accident, the high-voltage power supply system and fuel supply system of the traction battery will be cut off urgently to minimize the accident risk.

After a collision and power failure and fuel cut-off, the vehicle cannot be restarted. If you need to restart the vehicle power system, please contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store.

WARNING

- Do not touch high-voltage system components to avoid electric shock accidents.
- Do not touch exposed high-voltage cables inside or outside the vehicle to avoid electric shock accidents.
- Do not touch the liquid leaked from the vehicle to avoid personal injury.
- Please do not approach the burning vehicle and contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store in time.

ATTENTION

- When the range extender system fails during driving, please park the vehicle on the side of the road, shift to P gear and turn off the powertrain.
- Carefully check the ground under the vehicle. If there is liquid leakage, it means that the fuel system, power battery or cooling system may be damaged. Please leave the vehicle immediately and contact the

Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store in time (except when there is air conditioning water on the ground under the vehicle after using the air conditioner).

REGULAR START OF ENGINE

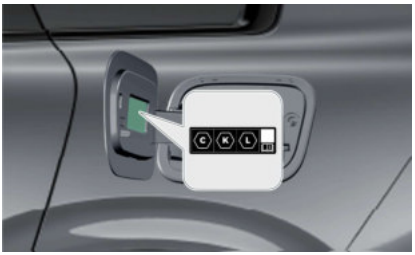
When the range extender is not started for a long time (30 days), it will automatically start to protect the lubrication system of the engine.

NOTE

- Under low temperature conditions, the range extender will also automatically turn on. In low-temperature environments, when the temperature is below -10℃, it is recommended to keep the power above 40%, which helps the vehicle run smoothly; For short-distance travel (one-way ≤10km), it is recommended to give priority to the "extreme pure electric" mode to avoid frequent start and stop of the engine in a short time, thus reducing unnecessary wear; When traveling long distances or at high speeds (one-way > 10km), it is recommended to select the "fuel priority" or "power priority" mode. Letting the engine run continuously for a period of time will help increase the operating temperature, reduce carbon deposits, and keep the engine healthy.

CHARGING PORT SYMBOL*

LOCATION OF CHARGING PORT SYMBOL



The charging port symbol is located on the inside of the charging port cover plate, aiding in identifying the correct power type for charging.

Before charging, please check the symbol on the inside of the charging port cover plate and compare it with the symbol on the charging connector.

MEANING OF CHARGING PORT SYMBOLS



AC charging (≤480V RMS) at home or at a charging station.



DC charging (50–500V) at a charging station.



DC charging (200–920V) at a charging station.

ATTENTION

- Using an incorrect or damaged socket or using the charging connector in a manner not as specified may lead to vehicle damage.

VEHICLE CHARGING

PRECAUTIONS FOR CHARGING

1. When the low power battery warning light in the instrument cluster lights up for the first time or the power is ≤10%, please charge the vehicle within 72 hours. Do not charge after the power is completely exhausted, otherwise it will affect the service life of the power battery system.

2. Before charging, please ensure that the gear is shifted to P gear and confirm that the parking brake indicator light is on.

3. When the ambient temperature is lower than 0℃, the charging power is small and the charging speed is slow at the beginning of charging. As the battery temperature rises, the charging power will increase and the charging speed will become faster.

4. When the ambient temperature is higher than 45℃, the charging power is small and the charging speed is slow at the beginning of charging. As the battery temperature decreases, the charging power will increase and the charging speed will become faster.

5. When using fast charging piles for charging, fast charging piles with a voltage range covering the vehicle charging voltage range should be selected. It is recommended to give priority to fast charging piles with a 1000V voltage platform.

6. Do not hit the charging equipment or place it near a heat source.

7. Do not pull or twist the charging cable.

8. When the external power grid is powered on again after a short-term power outage, the charging equipment will automatically restart charging (the restarting charging time may be extended). There is no need to reconnect the charging equipment. If there are multiple power outages, please stop charging and check whether the power supply is normal.

9. When the vehicle is charging, if there are large fluctuations in the power grid, the charging power will fluctuate and even charging may be suspended.

10. Do not charge the vehicle fast and slow at the same time to avoid damaging the vehicle.

11. Before parking the vehicle for a long time, please ensure that the battery power is within a relatively sufficient range (50%~80%); Maintenance must be carried out every 1 month. The specific operations are as follows: Fully charge the power battery and then discharge it to 80%. Failure to operate in accordance with the specifications may cause over-discharge of the power battery, reduce its performance or even damage it. If the vehicle components are seriously faulty and damaged as a result, no warranty will be provided.

12. It is recommended to use AC slow charging method to charge the battery to 100% in the first 3 charges after picking up the car, which is conducive to maintaining the health of the battery.

13. To avoid high-power floating charge affecting battery health, if the vehicle needs to be recharged when it is at an extremely high power level (above 97%), it is necessary to consume part of the power before normal charging.

⚠ WARNING

Please be sure to observe the following matters to avoid electric shock accidents or serious injuries:

- If the battery is discharged to 0%, please charge the vehicle immediately. At this time, before the power battery is charged to 20%, the charging speed may be slow to restore the battery performance. If the battery is not charged in time within 24 hours, it may cause irreversible damage to the power battery. If the vehicle cannot be charged, please contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store immediately.
- It is forbidden to close the charging port cover when the vehicle charging port protection cover is open.
- It is strictly forbidden to modify the vehicle charging system components and on-board charging equipment without authorization, otherwise it may cause electric shock or even death.
- It is strictly forbidden to charge the vehicle in places with flammable gases, liquids or fire sources.
- When charging the vehicle on rainy days, please be sure to choose a place sheltered from rain.
- Before charging, please make sure that the charging equipment is not scratched, rusted or cracked, or there are no abnormal conditions such as damage to the surface of the charging port, cable, control box and charging gun. Do not charge if the socket surface is damaged, rusted, cracked or loosely connected. If the above-mentioned charging equipment or charging ports, cables, charging boxes and other equipment are dusty or damp, please wipe them with a dry cloth until they are clean before charging.
- Do not touch the metal connection of the charging port, charging connector or charging gun head during charging.
- If there is odor or smoke during charging, please stop charging immediately and contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store.
- After charging, do not disconnect the charging connection device with wet hands or standing in water to avoid personal injury caused by electric shock.
- If you use any medical electrical equipment (such as cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators), before starting the charging operation, please confirm with the manufacturer of the medical electrical equipment whether the vehicle charging will affect the normal use of the transplant device.
- The use of power cord extension devices is not allowed.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Before pulling out the charging plug, please click "Slow Charging Plug Unlock" on the central control panel to unlock the charging plug; otherwise, the locking mechanism will be damaged.
- Do not flush the charging port during charging to avoid damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- Do not forcibly unplug the vehicle plug during charging to avoid safety accidents.
- When the vehicle is charging, the cooling fan may automatically start working, which is a normal phenomenon.
- Charging with the air conditioning system turned on will extend the charging time.
- After charging, if you cannot pull out the charging gun, please do not forcibly pull it out. You can contact the Leapmotor Service Center or an authorized service store.
- Minors are prohibited from using charging equipment, and minors are prohibited from approaching during charging operations.
- When the vehicle is driving, please ensure that the charging equipment is disconnected from the charging port.
- After charging, please pay attention to closing the charging port protection cover and charging port cover plate to prevent rain, snow or other foreign objects from entering.
- Please charge correctly according to the charging operation guide. Flying wire charging and other operations are strictly prohibited to avoid safety accidents.

TYPES OF CHARGING CABLES

The vehicle can be charged with the following three different types of cables:

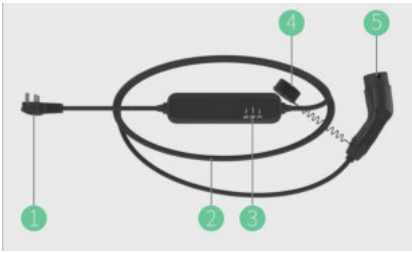
Mode 2 charging cable*: allows charging from a grounded household power outlet. This socket is used for AC charging. The charging cable complies with IEC/EN 62752.

Mode 3 Charging Cable*: Allows charging from public charging stations and wall box charging stations marked with AC charging stations (AC). Charging speed may be faster than charging through a household power outlet.

Mode 4 fast charging: Charging from a public charging socket marked DC (direct current) is allowed.

MODE 2 CHARGING CABLE*

This vehicle can use a mode 2 charging cable. When in use, connect one end to the household standard plug and the other end to the European standard AC charging gun that complies with the IEC62196-2016 standard to charge the vehicle.

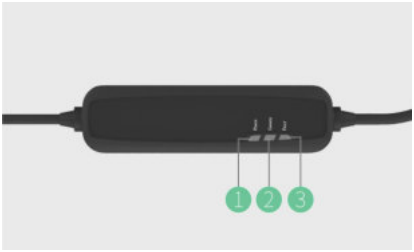


1. Power plug
2. Charging cable
3. Charging gun indicator
4. Charging plug protective cover
5. Charging connection plug

WARNING

- Do not use the charging connection equipment in hot sun or closed environment.
- Do not modify the AC power connection equipment without permission, otherwise it is easy to cause danger.
- Do not step on the charging cable, pull it, bend or knot it.
- It is forbidden to charge when the charging cable is damaged.
- The working temperature of the AC charging gun is -30℃~55℃.

Mode 2 charging cable indicator



1. Power indicator
2. Charging indicator
3. Fault indicator

Working/fault status	Power indicator ①	Charging indicator ②	Fault indicator ③
Initial state	Normally on	Flash a little	Flash a little
Waiting for charging mode	Normally on	Extinguish	Extinguish
Normal charging mode	Normally on	Flash	Extinguish
Charging completed	Normally on	Normally on	Extinguish
Ground fault	Flash	Extinguish	Flash
Relay adhesion fault	Flash	Extinguish	Normally on
Car-end diode detection fault	Normally on	Extinguish	Normally on
Overtemperature fault	Normally on	Extinguish	Flash
Electric leakage fault	Normally on	Normally on	Flash
Overcurrent fault	Normally on	Normally on	Normally on

- The power supply equipment shall meet the requirements of local regulations.
- For more cable parameters and usage information, please refer to the label on the back of the charging cable controller.

MODE 3 CHARGING CABLE*

When in use, connect one end to the vehicle charging socket and the other end to other connectors or terminals from regular manufacturers to charge the vehicle.



1. Charging plug at vehicle end
2. Charging plug at power supply end

CHARGING PORT

The charging port is located at the rear left side of the vehicle.



1. AC slow charging port
2. DC fast charging port

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to disassemble or modify the charging port without permission.

CHARGING OPERATION GUIDE

In order to better experience the driving pleasure brought by Leapmotor, please charge your vehicle in strict accordance with the charging method described below.

PRE-CHARGING INSPECTION

1. Ensure that the charging connection device is not damaged, the connecting cable is not worn, and the connecting plug is not rusted.

2. Make sure there is no water stain or foreign matter in the charging port, and the metal terminals are not rusted or corroded.

3. Turn off the electrical equipment in the car (such as lights, air conditioners, etc.). These electrical devices will increase power consumption and charging time.

HOUSEHOLD AC SLOW CHARGING

Before charging, please check whether the connection device of mode 2 charging cable* is intact.

1. After parking, press to open the charging port cover.



2. Insert the power supply end plug of the mode 2 charging cable* into the household power supply socket.

3. Open the AC slow charging port protection cover; connect the charging gun to the charging port, and hear a "click" sound, which means the connection is successful.



4. During charging, the charging connection indicator in the instrument lights up and displays the charging screen; after charging is completed, the instrument displays "Charging Completed".

5. After unlocking the vehicle or "Settings-Charging-Slow Charging Plug Unlock" on the central control panel, pull out the charging plug and place it properly.

6. Close the AC slow charging port protection cover and vehicle charging port cover.

AC CHARGING PILE AC SLOW CHARGING

1. After parking, press to open the charging port cover.

2. Open the protective cover of the AC slow charging port; connect the mode 3 charging cable * vehicle-end charging gun to the charging port. When you hear a "click" sound, the connection is successful.



3. Connect the charging plug at the power supply end of the mode 3 charging cable* to the socket of the public charging station.

4. During charging, the charging connection indicator in the instrument lights up and displays the charging screen; after charging is completed, the instrument displays "Charging Completed".

5. After unlocking the vehicle or "Settings-Charging-Slow Charging Plug Unlock" on the central control panel, pull out the charging plug and place it properly.

6. Close the AC slow charging port protection cover and vehicle charging port cover.

DC CHARGING PILE DC FAST CHARGING

1. After parking, press to open the charging port cover.

2. Open the DC fast charging port protection cover and the AC slow charging port protection cover; connect the DC charging gun to the DC fast charging port. When you hear a "click" sound, it means that the connection is successful.



3. During charging, the charging connection indicator in the instrument lights up and displays the charging screen; after charging is completed, the instrument displays "Charging Completed".

4. After the charging pile unlocks the DC charging gun connection, pull out the charging gun and place it properly.

5. Close the DC fast charging port protection cover, AC slow charging port protection cover and vehicle charging port cover.

WARNING

- The charging pile operation guide must be strictly followed.
- Do not flush the charging port when it is open.

AC SLOW CHARGING/DC FAST CHARGING EMERGENCY UNLOCKING



1. When the vehicle is undergoing AC slow charging/DC fast charging, if the charging gun cannot be pulled out after multiple unlockings, you can open the back door and remove the rear trunk storage box on the left side of the rear trunk.

2. Find the AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking mechanical cable, pull the unlocking cable, and then pull out the charging gun.

VEHICLE-TO-LOAD POWER DISCHARGE

The vehicle has a function to discharge to external loads.

NOTE

- The vehicle is not equipped with a discharge connection device. If needed, please contact an authorized dealer.
- For the use of the discharge connection device, please refer to the corresponding discharge product instruction manual.

INSPECTION BEFORE DISCHARGING

1. Ensure that the discharge connection device is free of damage, the connection cable has no wear, and the connecting plug is free of corrosion.

2. Ensure there is no water or foreign matter inside the charging port, and that the metal terminals are free of rust or corrosion.

DISCHARGE OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. The vehicle is powered on.

2. Open the charging port cover plate and the protective cover of the AC slow charging port.

3. Connect the discharge connection device to the AC slow charging port first, then connect the external device.

4. On the infotainment screen, in the "Settings - Charging - External Discharge" interface, you can set the external discharge limit.

5. After discharging is complete, tap "Discharge Plug Unlock" on the infotainment screen to unlock the discharge connection device, unplug the discharge connection device, close the AC slow charging port protective cover and charging port

cover plate, and properly store the discharge connection device.

WARNING

- Make sure the load status is off before discharging.
- Do not touch the discharge connection device when the vehicle is discharging, as there is a risk of electric shock.
- If there are any abnormal conditions during the discharge, such as odor or smoke, please stop using it immediately and contact the authorized dealer.
- Because inductive electrical equipment (such as electric drills, vacuum cleaners, electric hammers, washing machines, large water pumps, electric welders, electric saws, and other motor and transformer devices) have a large starting current, they can easily cause instantaneous overload of the onboard inverter, which affects the service life of the inverter and even poses a risk of damage. Therefore, it is not recommended to use the above inductive electrical equipment.
- Do not use discharge connection devices that have defects, cracks, wear, fractures, other damage, or are inoperable.
- Do not use the discharge connection device when the vehicle is damaged or the connector (plug) is damaged.
- It is prohibited to open, disassemble, repair, tamper with, or modify the discharge connection equipment.
- Do not use sharp metal objects (such as wires, tools, or needles) to touch the ends of the discharge connection devices.
- It is prohibited to damage the discharge connection equipment with sharp objects.
- It is prohibited to insert foreign objects into any part of the discharge connection device.
- The use of discharge connection equipment is prohibited during rain, snow, thunderstorms, or other inclement weather.
- Disconnect the discharge connection equipment when vehicle discharge is prohibited.
- If it rains during discharge, do not allow rainwater to flow along the cables and cause the discharge connection equipment or vehicle discharge port to become damp.
- Do not plug in the discharge connection device while the vehicle is in rain or snow. If, under this circumstance, the discharge connection device is plugged in and needs to be unplugged, please stop the discharge first, then tap "Settings - Charging - Discharge Plug Unlock" on the infotainment screen before unplugging the discharge connection device.
- Be sure to protect the discharge connection equipment from dampness, water, and foreign matter. Do not use discharge connection equipment that is damaged or may be damaged or corroded.
- Do not use cleaning agents to clean the discharge connection device.
- If you are using any medical electrical devices, such as a pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator, please confirm with the manufacturer of the medical electrical device before initiating the vehicle discharge operation to ensure that the vehicle discharge will not affect the normal use of the implanted device.
- Ensure that the use of the discharge connection device does not obstruct pedestrians, other vehicles, or objects.
- Do not use electrical devices with a rated power exceeding that of the discharge connection device.

NOTE

- Discharging to external devices is not possible when the remaining range is below 50 km (31 miles).

VEHICLE REFUELING

FUEL



The fuel filler is located at the vehicle's right rear.

1. Before refueling, please ensure the engine is turned off and all doors and windows are closed.

2. When unlocking the vehicle, on the infotainment screen, go to the "Charging - Vehicle Charging"

interface, tap "Fuel Tank Cap Unlock" to unlock the fuel filler cover plate.

3. Press the middle position at the rear edge of the fuel filler cover plate (until you hear a click) to open the fuel filler cover plate.



3. Slowly turn the filler cap counterclockwise. After the fuel tank pressure is fully released, unscrew it completely to add fuel.

4. After refueling is complete, turn the filler cap clockwise until you hear a clicking sound, then stop turning.

5. Close the fuel filler cover plate.

WARNING

- Do not open the fuel filler cover plate while your body carries static electricity.
- Do not allow personnel who have not discharged static electricity to approach an open fuel tank or touch any person or object carrying static electricity, as this may cause static buildup and ignite the fuel.
- Do not smoke, make phone calls, or engage in similar activities while refueling to avoid causing a fire.
- Do not continue refueling the fuel tank after the fuel nozzle has automatically shut off.
- Do not inhale excessive fuel vapors, as the fuel contains substances harmful to the body.
- Do not use filler caps that are not for this vehicle model to avoid fuel leakage caused by poor sealing of the filler cap.
- Please refuel the vehicle according to the specified fuel grade. If fuel that does not comply with the requirements is accidentally added, do not start the engine and immediately contact an authorized dealer.
- Do not wash the fuel filler port while it is open.

ATTENTION

- Do not fill the fuel tank too full; fill only until the first automatic shut-off. Otherwise, fuel can easily enter the canister, greatly reducing the service life of the canister.
- When refueling, do not allow fuel to overflow, as this may damage the vehicle, such as causing abnormal operation of the emission control system, damaging fuel system parts, or the vehicle's paint surface.
- Using fuel with an octane rating that is too low or does not meet the standards may damage the engine or fail to meet performance requirements.

NOTE

- The fuel filler cover plate must be opened when the vehicle is in an unlocked status.
- After refueling is completed, the filler cap must be tightened; otherwise, the engine fault indicator may illuminate.
- Please quickly close the fuel filler cover plate to avoid locking jamming.

LEAPMOTOR APP

LEAPMOTOR APP DOWNLOAD

Before using the mobile phone to control the vehicle remotely, please download the LeapmotorAPP. iPhone/Android users can search, download and install the app in the Appstore/App Market.

USER REGISTRATION AND LOGIN

On the "Registration" interface, enter the email account you reserved when purchasing the car, tap "Next", set your password, account, and privacy preferences according to the prompts, complete the verification via the verification link received in the email, and then log in again.

VEHICLE BINDING/UNBINDING

In the "My Centre" interface, tap the code scanning icon, and scan the QR code (System - Safety - Owner Binding Authentication) on the vehicle for vehicle binding.

In the "My" interface, enter the "My Vehicle" management interface to unbind the vehicle.

NOTE

- If the email account used to log in to the APP is not the account filled in when purchasing the car, the QR code scanning authentication will fail.
- After completing the vehicle binding, you can view your own vehicle information, including vehicle location, driving mileage and vehicle status.

REMOTE CONTROL

You can remotely operate your vehicle through the Leapmotor App, including the functions of vehicle locking/unlocking, A/C on/off, etc.

VEHICLE

In the “My Car” interface, you can get vehicle-related information and remotely control a number of functions:

- Vehicle status: displays the current vehicle door status, remaining range, faults and other status information.
- Shortcut function area: quickly operates vehicle locking/unlocking, liftgate, windows, etc.
- Interior temperature control: remotely sets the interior temperature control.
- Digital key: sets the Bluetooth key function.
- Real-time vehicle location: displays the real-time location of the vehicle.
- One-button preparation: sets the preparation function.
- Travel: checks the travel energy consumption of the vehicle.

NOTE

- When the vehicle enters the "READY" status, the A/C function in the Leapmotor App cannot be used.
- When you do not lock the vehicle 3 minutes after leaving the vehicle, the Leapmotor App will remind you.

CHARGING CENTRE

In the "Charging Centre" interface, you can set the following functions:

- Set the upper limit of charging.
- Scheduled charging.
- Schedule battery preheating.

MAP

Tap the "Real-time Vehicle Location" to enter the map interface. In the "Map" interface, you can view the current location of the vehicle, honk the remote horn for car locating, and navigate by searching the destination at the top.

DIGITAL KEY

Tap the "Digital Key" icon in the “My Car” interface to enter the digital key interface. In the "Digital Key" interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Turn on/off the Number key function
- Locking/unlocking mode setting: automatic unlocking, automatic locking, door handle locking/unlocking.
- Fault diagnosis function.

- Induction area setting, through which you can customize the unlocking distance.

NOTE

- When you approach to the vehicle with your mobile phone to a certain range, you can automatically lock/unlock the vehicle or touch the driver's door handle button to lock/unlock the vehicle. During use, you need to turn on the Bluetooth of the mobile phone, allow access to the positioning permission, select always positioning, and turn on the exact position (IOS system)/position switch (Android) and App self-start function (Android).
- Set the Leapmotor App positioning to "Always" to avoid the phenomenon of no positioning information when the App is running in the backend.
- Turn on the self-start function of the Leapmotor App, and turn on the backend running permission.
- At present, not all mobile phones support non-inductive Bluetooth key function, while all mobile phones support inductive Bluetooth.

UD

In the "Custom" interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Drag the shortcut icon to adjust the order.
- Shortcut functions such as vehicle locking/ unlocking, trunk open/close, window closing, battery preheating, etc.

INTERIOR TEMPERATURE CONTROL

Tap the "Interior Temperature Control" button in "My Car" interface to enter the interior temperature control interface, where you can remotely turn on/off the A/C, adjust the A/C temperature, set seat heating/ventilation*, set steering wheel heating, set exterior rearview mirror heating, rapidly cool down or heat up, auxiliary heating, windscreen defrosting, and quick deodorization, and schedule A/C.

TRAVEL

Tap the "Travel" button in the “My Car” interface to enter the travel energy consumption interface. In the "Travel Energy Consumption" interface, you can view your cumulative mileage, total energy consumption per 100km in the past 6 weeks and travel data of the past 7 days.

ONE-BUTTON PREPARATION

Tap the "One-button Preparation" button in the “My Car” interface to enter the one-button standby interface. In the "One-button Preparation" interface, you can set the following functions:

- Destination: after the vehicle is powered on, synchronize the navigation information set by the mobile app.
- A/C setting: switches the A/C mode in the mobile app to adjust the air volume and temperature of the A/C.
- Seat setting: sets the seat heating status.
- Steering wheel and exterior rearview mirror setting: sets the steering wheel heating* or exterior rearview mirror heating status.
- Standby alarm clock: sets timed standby and repeat cycle.

VEHICLE KEY

NFC KEY



Unlocking: touch the NFC identification area of the driver side exterior rearview mirror for more than 1s for unlocking.

Locking: when all doors are closed and the vehicle is in P gear, touch the NFC identification area of the driver side exterior rearview mirror for more than 1s, and the vehicle is locked and powered off.

WARNING

- Do not leave children or persons with disabilities alone in the vehicle. Once the door is locked, it is difficult for children or persons with disabilities to leave the vehicle on their own to protect their own safety in case of emergency.
- If you use any medical electrical equipment (such as a cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator), please consult the manufacturer of the medical device to confirm whether the NFC key may affect the normal operation of the implanted device before use.

ATTENTION

- Prevent the NFC key from coming into contact with liquid, otherwise it may damage the NFC key.
- Do not place the NFC key together with or too close to the devices that can generate magnetic field (mobile phone, stereo, etc.), otherwise the function of the NFC key may fail.
- When leaving the vehicle, do remember to take along the NFC key, otherwise it is possible that the vehicle cannot be locked.
- The NFC key is an electronic part, please avoid hitting, dismantling or placing it in a place of high temperature, humidity and strong vibration.
- If the NFC key is lost or damaged, it is recommended to contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible, so as to avoid vehicle theft or incidents.
- Do not put the NFC key in the rear trunk because it may be locked in the vehicle by mistake.
- The NFC key is an electronic component. The following instructions shall be followed to prevent damage:
  - Do not place the NFC key in a hot place, such as on the instrument panel exposed to the sun in summer.
  - Do not disassemble it at will.
  - Do not bend the NFC key.
  - Do not place the NFC key in the charging area when the mobile phone wireless charging is turned on.
  - Do not immerse the NFC key in water or clean it in an ultrasonic scrubber.
  - Do not place the NFC key with devices that emit electromagnetic waves, such as mobile phone.
  - Do not attach any objects (such as metal seals) that will cut off electromagnetic waves to the NFC key.
  - You can register a spare key for your vehicle. For more information, it is recommended that you contact an authorised dealer.
- NFC key works via near-field communication, and complete matching is required for identification.
- The identification distance of the NFC key is within 1 - 2cm, and the identification may take 1 - 2s.
- Do not put the NFC key close to or in contact with metal or magnetic materials.
- Do not stick anything to the surface of the NFC key.
- Do not leave children or animals alone in the vehicle. An airtight vehicle may become very hot, resulting in serious injuries or even death of children or animals without adult care because they are unable to escape from the vehicle. Children may be injured by operating vehicle equipment, and may also suffer other injuries as a result of someone intruding into the vehicle.
- Do not install protective covers (such as metal protective covers) that may interfere with the signal.

NOTE

- When the door is opened after unlocking, the vehicle will be powered on automatically, and the instrument cluster and Infotainment Screen will go on automatically; after locking, the vehicle will be powered off automatically, and the instrument cluster and Infotainment Screen will go out automatically.
- The driver shall make sure the vehicle locked before leaving.

MECHANICAL KEY



When the NFC key cannot unlock/lock the door, the mechanical key can be used to unlock/lock the driver's side door.

NOTE

- The mechanical key can only be used to unlock/lock the door in an emergency. If the NFC key is faulty, please contact an authorised dealer in time.
- The mechanical key is provided separately with the vehicle and is not integrated with the NFC key. Please store the mechanical key separately and keep it properly to avoid loss.

BLUETOOTH KEY



Bluetooth key can replace traditional physical key for vehicle control.

A Bluetooth connection is established between the mobile phone and the vehicle and only after authentication, can it be recognised as a legitimate key:

- Turn on the Bluetooth switch on your mobile phone.
- Set the Leapmotor APP location permission to always allowed.
- Log in to the Leapmotor APP.
- Select the current vehicle on the "My Vehicle" interface.
- Tap the Bluetooth key icon in the "My Car" interface to enter the setting interface to turn on the function.

Bluetooth key functions

S/N	Function
1	Auto unlocking upon approaching
2	Auto locking upon departure
3	Auto locking upon Bluetooth disconnection
4	Locking/unlocking through driver's door handle button
5	Auto diagnosis function
6	Remote OTA upgrade



When the mobile phone Bluetooth key is successfully connected and is within the effective range, when the vehicle is locked, press the driver door handle button to unlock the vehicle; when the vehicle is unlocked, the vehicle is stationary, and all doors are closed, if the driver seat is not occupied, press the button on the driver door handle to lock and power off the vehicle.

Press and hold the door handle button for more than 20s to reset the Bluetooth key. (if the Bluetooth key is not available or cannot be detected when the Bluetooth key is used to control the vehicle, you can try this operation to resolve the problem).

NOTE

- When connecting a Bluetooth key, the Bluetooth function of your mobile phone must be turned on and the mobile phone location information must be enabled.
- Within the effective range of the vehicle, the above functions can be operated by using the Bluetooth key via "Leapmotor App", and the operation can be used normally without relying on the network.
- In order to ensure the correct use of the Bluetooth key function, please update the Leapmotor App version. (iOS1.18.26 Android 1.18.33 and above).

DOOR

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH NFC KEY

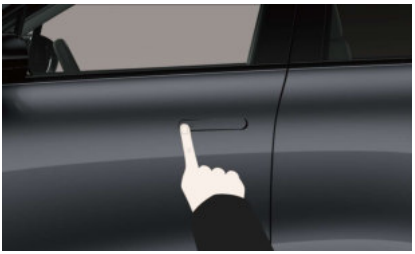


Use the legal NFC key to touch the swiping area (the driver's exterior rearview mirror for 1 – 2S), after the vehicle detects the NFC key, locking/ unlocking feature can be used or activated.

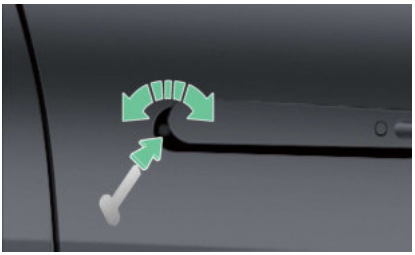
NOTE

- The unlocking/locking light signal* effect can be set in the Infotainment Screen.
- The automatic folding/unfolding of the exterior rearview mirrors can be set on the Infotainment Screen.
- In the locked state of the vehicle, after the vehicle is unlocked with the NFC key/ Leapmotor App/Bluetooth key, if the four doors are not opened, the vehicle will be relocked automatically after 60s.

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH MECHANICAL KEY



1. Manually press the front end of the driver's side door handle and extend the handle until the mechanical lock cylinder is exposed.



2.Insert the mechanical key into the lock cylinder.

3.Turn the key clockwise, the driver's side door is unlocked; turn the key counterclockwise, the driver's side door is locked.

4. If you need to lock the other doors, you can turn the door lock in the direction of the arrow on the lock hole. After closing the door, it can be locked. At this time, the door cannot be opened from the outside.



ATTENTION

- When opening the door with the mechanical key in extremely cold weather, if the key

cannot be turned, please do not forcibly take out the key, and contact an authorised dealer.

NOTE

- After the service power-off function is turned on in the Infotainment Screen, locking of the vehicle can be realised with the mechanical key.

CENTRE CONTROL DOOR LOCK

When all doors are closed, they can be locked/unlocked by tapping the "Vehicle Lock" button in the shortcut operation interface of the infotainment screen.

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH BLUETOOTH KEY



After an effective connection is established between mobile phone Bluetooth and vehicle Bluetooth, the keyless entry function can be realised by carrying the mobile phone Bluetooth key.

1. Unlock the vehicle, turn on the mobile phone Bluetooth and Leapmotor App, and keep the mobile phone near the front seat of the vehicle in the process of activating the Bluetooth key.

2. In the Leapmotor App, open the “My Car” interface, tap the "Digital Key", turn on the "Bluetooth Key" switch, and follow the prompts for pairing.

NOTE

- When connecting a Bluetooth key, the Bluetooth function of your mobile phone must be turned on and the mobile phone location information must be enabled.

DOOR OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE



When the vehicle is unlocked, press the recessed feature on the door handle with your finger to tilt the back end of the door handle and pull it to open the door. When released, the door handle will retract automatically.

ATTENTION

- When the temperature is below 0℃, do not use a high-pressure water extinguisher to wash the car directly at the door handle, but gently wipe it with a wet rag or other cleaning tools.

NOTE

- If the door handle is frozen by ice and snow, you can repeatedly press the back end of the handle hard for many times to remove the ice. If the ice is thick, you need to use a tool to remove the ice to help open the door.

INSIDE DOOR OPENING HANDLE



When the door is unlocked, pull the inside door opening handle to open the corresponding door.

WARNING

- Don't pull any interior handle during driving.

ATTENTION

- After the child safety lock is turned on, you cannot open the rear door from the inside. At this time, you should unlock the door and open the door from the outside. Don't overexert when pulling the inside door handles to prevent damages.

CHILD PROTECTION LOCK

The rear doors of the vehicle are equipped with a child protection lock to prevent children from opening the door from inside the vehicle.



The child safety lock switch is located at the outer edge of the rear door, and the mechanical key is inserted into the child safety lock and rotated in the direction shown. At this time, the child safety lock is in the locked position, and the door cannot be opened from the inside, so it can only be opened from the outside to protect the safety of children.

ATTENTION

- When the child lock is turned on, do not leave the children in the vehicle alone, so as not to cause accidental injury.
- When the child lock is turned on, it is necessary to confirm the ON state in case of failure.

NOTE

- Please turn on the child protection lock when there are children in the vehicle.
- Using the child protection lock can prevent children in the vehicle from opening the rear door and reduce the risk of accidents.
- When the child protection lock is turned on, the rear inside door opening handle is disabled, and the rear door can only be opened from outside the vehicle.

DOOR NOT CLOSED REMINDER

After the door is opened, the instrument cluster shows the door opening prompt.

AUTO UNLOCKING UPON IMPACT

In case of collision, the door will be unlocked automatically, and the hazard warning lamp will be turned on automatically.

NOTE

- When a vehicle is subject to a strong impact, whether the door is automatically unlocked depends on the specific impact strength and the type of incident.

LOCKING WITH SPEED

When the speed is greater than 15km/h (9mph), the door will be locked automatically.

POWER LIFTGATE*

OPEN/CLOSE THE LIFTGATE

In the "Leapmotor APP", the liftgate can be opened or closed.



When the vehicle is stopped and all doors are unlocked, if the power liftgate is closed at this time, pressing the liftgate exterior switch will open the liftgate.



When the vehicle is stopped, if the power liftgate is open at this time, pressing the liftgate interior switch will close the liftgate.

During the power liftgate opening/closing process, pressing the liftgate interior switch will pause the liftgate operation.

After the power liftgate is opened, manually raise the liftgate to the desired height. Press and hold the liftgate interior switch to set the current height as the liftgate opening height. At this time, the buzzer will sound a long beep, indicating the height has been set successfully.

ATTENTION

- If the power liftgate is in the open status or during operation and the vehicle experiences a power cutoff, the liftgate power function is disabled. When the vehicle is powered up again, you need to manually close the liftgate once to activate the liftgate power function.

NOTE

- During the power liftgate opening/closing process, pressing the liftgate exterior switch will pause the liftgate operation.
- During the power liftgate opening/closing process, the liftgate operation can be paused via the Leapmotor APP or the infotainment screen.
- The driver is responsible for instructing other occupants (especially children) on how to use the power liftgate safely.
- During the power liftgate opening/closing process, if paused and the liftgate is below the minimum angle (20%), only the opening action will be executed to prevent incomplete closing.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN SETTINGS

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Doors and Windows" interface, tap the liftgate button on the infotainment screen to open/close/pause the liftgate; tap the "Liftgate Height" button on the infotainment screen to enter the liftgate height adjustment interface, where you can slide the slider up or down to set the liftgate opening height.

EMERGENCY OPENING OF THE POWER LIFTGATE

When the power liftgate fails to open normally, it can be opened from inside the vehicle as an emergency measure.

1. Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch, fold the rear seat backrest forward, and enter the trunk area.



2. Remove the liftgate lock blanking cap.



3. Turn the liftgate lock emergency release handle clockwise to unlock the liftgate, then push the liftgate outward to open it.

ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION OF LIFTGATE

When the power liftgate detects obstacles during operation, the anti-pinch function will be triggered. The liftgate pauses and operates in reverse for a certain distance, while the buzzer sounds for 4 times.

⚠ WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to drive the vehicle with the power liftgate in the open status.
- When opening/closing the power liftgate, please ensure the surrounding environment is clear to avoid any accident.
- Before opening the liftgate, remove any attachments on the liftgate, such as snow and ice. Otherwise, the liftgate may suddenly close again after being opened.
- When storing liquid items, care should be taken to keep them sealed to prevent liquid leakage from causing damage to the vehicle. If leakage occurs, please clean it up promptly.
- If the item is not secured or adequately secured, it may slide, tip over, or be thrown up, striking the vehicle's driver and occupants, especially when braking or making sudden turns, which may present a risk of injury.
- Do not open/close the liftgate when there are people or obstacles within the liftgate's range of motion.
- Do not put any part of your body into the operating range of the liftgate while it is opening or closing to avoid personal injury.
- Do not place the key in the trunk, as it may be accidentally locked inside the vehicle.
- Do not drive the vehicle with the liftgate not properly latched to avoid sudden opening of the liftgate, which could result in falling objects or accidents.
- Do not operate the liftgate while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not open the liftgate when there is a heavy load on it (such as snow, ice, etc.) to avoid vehicle damage or an accident.
- Under no circumstances should children play in the trunk.
- Do not allow anyone to ride in the trunk.
- Do not install any accessories on the liftgate to avoid liftgate fault.
- Be careful when opening the liftgate in strong wind conditions. Under the action of strong winds, the liftgate may be opened too far, causing the liftgate to deform.
- If the liftgate is frozen or covered with snow or ice, do not force the liftgate open. Turn on the warm air and wait for the interior temperature to rise before opening the liftgate. In case of emergency, when the liftgate must be opened immediately, pour warm water to melt the ice and snow, and then open the liftgate after the icy position is loosened.
- The anti-pinch feature may not work just before the liftgate is completely closed.
- When closing the liftgate manually, special care should be taken to avoid getting pinched.
- When opening/closing the liftgate in weather with strong winds, the liftgate may move suddenly due to strong winds.

LIFTGATE*

OPEN/CLOSE THE LIFTGATE

Open the liftgate

The standard liftgate opening method can refer to the power liftgate; after the liftgate is unlocked, you need to manually lift the liftgate upward to the appropriate position.

Close the liftgate



Hold the liftgate inner handle and lower it close to the rear bumper, then press down gently to close.

EMERGENCY LIFTGATE RELEASE

When the liftgate cannot be opened normally, you can emergency open the liftgate from inside the vehicle.

1. Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch, fold the rear seat backrest forward, and enter the trunk area.



2. Remove the liftgate lock blanking cap.



3. Turn the liftgate lock emergency release handle clockwise to unlock the liftgate, then push the liftgate outward to open it.

BONNET



The bonnet release handle is located at the right left of the instrument panel.

BONNET OPENING

Pull the bonnet release handle twice consecutively, and lift the bonnet to open it.

After the bonnet is opened, the instrument cluster shows the bonnet opening prompt.

BONNET CLOSING



1.Gently pull down the bonnet until it comes into contact with the bonnet latch.



2.At the front of the bonnet, press your hands apart in the area shown and press quickly until the bonnet is locked.

3.Carefully try to lift the front edge of the bonnet to make sure it is fully locked.

WARNING

- Be sure to confirm that the bonnet is completely closed before driving. Otherwise, the bonnet may be suddenly opened while the vehicle is running, which may lead to an incident.
- To avoid scratching, do not carry any items (such as NFC key) in your hands.
- When opening the bonnet in case of snow or ice in winter, clear the snow (or ice) from the bonnet before opening it.

EXTERIOR MIRRORS

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Doors and Windows" interface, tap the "Rearview Mirror Adjustment" button to enter the rearview mirror adjustment interface, where you can set the exterior rearview mirror.

ELECTRIC FOLDING OF THE EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRRORS

When the exterior rearview mirrors are in the unfolded status, tap the "Fold" button to electrically fold the exterior rearview mirrors; when the exterior rearview mirrors are in the folded status, tap the "Unfold" button to electrically unfold the exterior rearview mirrors.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR HEATING

On the infotainment screen, go to the rearview mirror adjustment interface, tap the "Heat" button, and the exterior rearview mirrors on both sides will start heating, used for quick defogging and defrosting in rainy or snowy weather.

Tap the "Rearview Mirror Auto Heating" button. Once the function is enabled, the rearview mirror heating will automatically activate on rainy days.

NOTE

- To prevent excessive battery level consumption, the exterior rearview mirror heating function will automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR POWER ADJUSTMENT

On the infotainment screen, go to the rearview mirror adjustment interface, tap the driving rearview mirror adjustment/reversing rearview mirror adjustment button to adjust the rearview mirror angle during driving/reversing. Slide the left/right roller on the steering wheel up or down to adjust the angle of the left/right rearview mirror vertically; push the left/right roller on the steering wheel left or right to adjust the angle of the left/right rearview mirror horizontally.

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to adjust the exterior rearview mirrors during driving to prevent accidents due to distraction.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRRORS TILT DOWN WHEN REVERSING

When reversing, the exterior rearview mirrors automatically tilt downward to help the driver observe the road conditions.

Tap the "Off/Right Side Only/Both Sides" button on the infotainment screen, shift to R gear, and the exterior rearview mirrors will automatically tilt down to a certain angle. After shifting out of R gear, the exterior rearview mirror automatically returns to its original position after a period of time.

REARVIEW MIRROR LOCK-FOLD/ UNLOCK-UNFOLD

After enabling the exterior rearview mirror auto-fold/unfold function in the infotainment screen settings, the exterior rearview mirrors will automatically unfold when the vehicle is unlocked; the exterior rearview mirrors will automatically fold when the vehicle is locked.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR MEMORY

The exterior rearview mirror memory function can automatically memorize the current exterior rearview mirror angle under the "preference" setting. When switching between different "preferences", the system can automatically retrieve the memorized exterior rearview mirror angles.

The "Preferences" settings can be operated on the infotainment screen's top bar preferences settings page.

INSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRROR

The driver can observe the rear road conditions through the interior rearview mirror to enhance driving safety.

MANUAL ANTI-GLARE



When driving the vehicle at night, pull the adjustment lever forward as indicated by the arrow to effectively prevent driver glare. When driving the vehicle during the day, push the adjustment lever backward as indicated by the arrow to restore the rear view.

WARNING

- Adjusting the interior rearview mirror while driving is strictly prohibited to prevent accidents caused by distracted attention.
- Do not install any items around the interior rearview mirror to avoid affecting the driver's view of the road conditions.
- Do not hang heavy objects from the interior rearview mirror or rock or drag it with force.
- When manually adjusting the interior rearview mirror, do not use force if it is stuck to avoid causing the interior rearview mirror to fall off.

NOTE

- Before driving the vehicle, please adjust the interior rearview mirror to the appropriate angle.

STEERING WHEEL

STEERING WHEEL BUTTON INFORMATION



1. Vehicle Unlock/Lock Button

Press the button to unlock/lock the entire vehicle.

2. Custom Button

Custom button functions can be set on the infotainment screen under Settings > Driving > Steering Wheel Custom Button.

3. Left Scroll Wheel

When full-speed ACC is activated, each upward scroll increases the cruise speed by 1 km/h (1 mile/h); each downward scroll decreases the cruise speed by 1 km/h (1 mile/h); push left to decrease the following distance, push right to increase the following distance.

For the exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Scroll up and down to adjust the left exterior rearview mirror angle vertically; toggle left and right to adjust the left exterior rearview mirror angle horizontally.



4. Voice Recognition

Press the button to activate the voice recognition function.

5. Instrument Cluster Card Switching

The right display screen of the instrument cluster cycles through navigation, entertainment information, and mileage information.

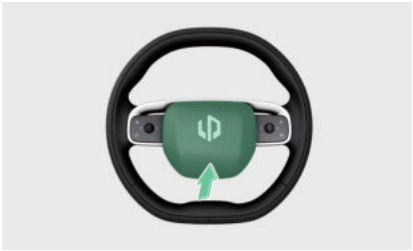
6. Right Scroll Wheel

When playing multimedia music or radio, scroll up to increase the volume and scroll down to decrease the volume; press the scroll wheel to play/pause multimedia. Swipe left: previous track; swipe right: next track.

When receiving a call, swipe left to answer the phone, swipe right to hang up the phone.

For the exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Scroll up and down to adjust the right exterior rearview mirror angle vertically; toggle left and right to adjust the right exterior rearview mirror angle horizontally.

HORN



Press the center area of the steering wheel to sound the horn; release to stop the horn.

NOTE

- Do not use the horn arbitrarily in no-horn zones (government offices, schools, military units, hospitals, residential communities, etc.) to reduce noise disturbance.
- When using the horn, please comply with local traffic regulations.

ADJUST THE STEERING WHEEL



The steering wheel adjustment handle is located under the steering column shroud. Adjustment method:

1. Loosen the steering wheel adjustment handle outward.

2. Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands, and adjust it forward/backward and up/down to an appropriate position.

3. After adjusting to the appropriate position, push back the steering wheel adjustment handle to lock the steering wheel.

4. Move the steering wheel up and down to confirm that the front-back and up-down positions of the steering wheel are locked.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Otherwise, it may cause driver control errors and result in an accident, leading to serious injury or death.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, ensure the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may suddenly move, which could cause an accident and result in serious injury or death.

ATTENTION

- While driving, the driver's hands should always hold the outer rim of the steering wheel (at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions).
- Improper steering wheel position adjustment or incorrect sitting posture may cause personal injury. For safety, the steering wheel should be directly in front of the chest, and it is recommended that the distance between the steering wheel and the chest is not less than 25cm; otherwise, the airbag cannot

provide effective protection in the event of an accident.

STEERING WHEEL HEATING*



The steering wheel heating feature makes the steering wheel warm during the cold season.

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Quick Actions" interface, you can turn the steering wheel heating function on or off.

ATTENTION

- After the steering wheel heating function is turned on, if you don't feel any change in temperature or hotness for a long time, you should turn off this function immediately and promptly go to an authorized dealer to have it checked and repaired.

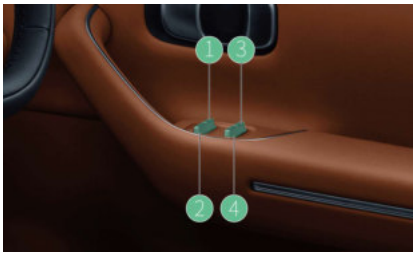
NOTE

- On the infotainment screen, go to the "A/C" interface, you can set the steering wheel automatic heating function to on or off. After enabling the steering wheel automatic heating function, the system automatically activates the steering wheel heating when the temperature is low.

POWER WINDOW

DRIVER SIDE WINDOW CONTROL

After the vehicle is powered on, the driver's side window control button can control the lifting and lowering of four windows.



1. Front right power window control button

2. Front left power window control button

3. Rear right power window control button

4. Rear left power window control button

Manual window raising: Press and hold the 1 button backward to raise the driver's side window. Release the button and the window stops rising.

Automatic window raising: Short press button 1 backward to raise the driver's side window, release the button and the window will rise to the fully closed position.

Manual window lowering: Press and hold the 1 button forward to lower the driver's side window. Release the button, and the window stops lowering.

Automatic window lowering: Short press button 1 forward to lower the driver's side window, and release the button to lower the window to the fully open position.

The operation method of buttons 2, 3, and 4 is the same as that of button 1, and only the corresponding car window can be operated.

NOTE

- For the use of other window buttons, please refer to the driver's side window button.
- Please check whether the windows are completely closed before leaving the vehicle.
- When a single window is raised or lowered several times in succession, the window may enter the protection state. At this time, the window cannot be operated to raise or lower. After 2 minutes, the window returns to normal.
- After the window is initialized, it will have the automatic rising and falling function. If the

window cannot be raised or lowered automatically, it needs to be re-initialized.

WINDOW ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION

The windows on all four doors of the vehicle have anti-pinch function. During the automatic window rise process, if an obstacle is detected that hinders the window from moving, the window will move in the opposite direction for a certain distance and then stop.

WARNING

- Thin or small objects cannot interrupt the operation of the window, and the anti-pinch function may not work.
- It is strictly forbidden to use any part of the body to test the anti-pinch function.
- If the anti-pinch function is triggered 3 times in a row at the same position, the automatic window lifting/lowering and anti-pinch functions will not be available, and manual window lifting/lowering can still be used (at this time, the door needs to be closed when the window rises). After reinitialization, the function returns to normal.
- The driver is responsible for instructing other passengers (especially children) on how to use the power windows to ensure safety.
- When closing the window, please ensure that all drivers and passengers' heads, hands and other parts are away from the window to avoid accidental injury.

NOTE

- When the window is manually raised, the anti-pinch function will not work.
- When locking the car and raising the window, if the anti-pinch function is triggered, the horn will sound twice sharply and the turn signal will flash once.

WINDOW INITIALIZATION

1. Close the door;
2. Manually lower the window to BDC;
3. Manually raise the window to the top dead center and hold it for more than 3s. After the motor stops working, release the button;
4. Manually lower the window to the bottom dead center to complete the window initialization.

CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL SETTING

The window can be set in the "Settings-Doors and Windows" interface of CID.

-Set the current window position to fully closed, fully open or ventilated.

-Set the window lock function. If the "window lock" function is turned on, the front passenger and rear passengers cannot operate the corresponding windows.

-Set when the vehicle is locked, perform operations such as maintaining the current state, closing windows or ventilating.

WARNING

- Although there is anti-pinch protection, it should still be noted that the closing area of the car window is unobstructed, but in special circumstances (such as thin or soft obstacles), it will not be possible to ensure that the anti-pinch function is activated.
- Do not allow children to operate the windows to avoid pinching.
- Please close all windows when leaving the vehicle.
- When driving under special road conditions, closing the windows may trigger the anti-pinch function.
- Do not operate when there are obstacles at the window position to avoid pinching or damaging the window.

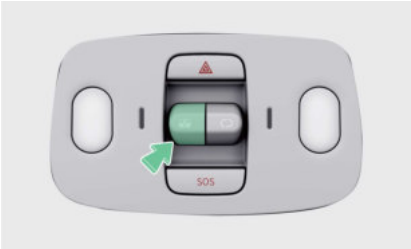
NOTE

- The window ventilation/closing can be controlled through the Leapmotor APP, and the window opening/closing can be controlled through the intelligent voice function.

ELECTRIC SUNSHADE*

The electric sunshade can be controlled by a control switch and intelligent voice.

SUNSHADE CONTROL BUTTON



Press and hold the sunshade control button backward to open the sunshade; release the button to stop the movement of the sunshade.

Short press the sunshade control button backward to fully open the sunshade.

Press and hold the sunshade control button forward to close the sunshade; release the button to stop the movement of the sunshade.

Short press the sunshade control button forward to fully close the sunshade.

SUNSHADE ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION

When the sunshade encounters an obstacle during closing, it will slide backward to a certain position.

WARNING

- The sunshade anti-pinch function cannot pinch thin or small items.
- It is strictly forbidden to use any part of the body to test the anti-pinch function.
- When closing the sunshade, please ensure that all passengers' heads, hands and other parts are away from the sunshade. Avoid accidental injury to drivers and passengers.

SUNSHADE INITIALIZATION

If the sunshade cannot be closed normally or is not closed tightly after being used for a period of time, it needs to be initialized.

Initialization method of sunshade:

- When the sunshade is not closed, press and hold the sunshade control button forward for a long time. After the sunshade moves to the closed position and stops, release the button.
- Immediately press and hold the sunshade control button forward again within 6s. At this time, the sunshade will automatically complete an opening and closing cycle. After the sunshade stops, release the sunshade control button to complete the initialization operation.

WARNING

- Do not operate when there are obstacles at the sunshade position to avoid pinching or damaging the sunshade.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunshade to avoid being pinched.

ATTENTION

- The sunshade needs to be maintained regularly, otherwise it will produce abnormal noise during operation after a lot of dust enters.
- When the sunshade runs for more than 250s, the motor thermal protection function is activated and the sunshade will stop moving.

NOTE

- If any of the following situations occur during the initialization of the sunshade, it will cause the initialization to fail and need to be re-initialized:

- The sunshade control button is not pressed continuously during initialization.
- The vehicle power supply is disconnected during initialization.
- The sunshade does not move to the closed position.

WIPER AND WASHER

FRONT WIPER MANUAL CONTROL



Rotate the wiper switch on the wiper control lever to select the wiper gear position.

Reset: The wiper keeps in the initial position and does not move.

AUTO: The wiper can automatically select the wiping frequency or turn off according to the surrounding rainfall environment.

Intermittent position: The wiper wipes at certain intervals.

Manual low-speed: The wiper continues to work at a constant low speed.

Manual high-speed: The wiper continues to work at a constant high speed.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN SETTINGS

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Driving" interface, tap the intermittent wiper speed setting button to adjust the wiper interval.

FRONT WIPER AUTOMATIC CONTROL



Move the wiper switch on the front wiper control lever to the AUTO position. After being turned on, the front wiper can automatically select the wiping frequency or turn off according to the surrounding rainfall environment.

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Driving" interface, tap the automatic wiper sensitivity adjustment button to automatically turn the front wipers on and off when rain is detected, according to different sensitivity levels.

ATTENTION

- When cleaning the vehicle or after powering off the vehicle, please turn off the automatic wiper function to avoid damage to the wipers or injury to personnel.
- Automatic wipers are an auxiliary function. The driver still needs to manually adjust the wipers when necessary according to the external environment to ensure driving safety.
- When there is sand, ice, or a large amount of snow on the windshield, it is recommended to manually remove it first before starting the wipers; otherwise, the wiper motor and wiper blades may be easily damaged.

FRONT WINDSHIELD WASHER



After the vehicle is powered on, press the washer switch button at the top of the front wiper control lever to turn on the spot wipe function, and the wiper will wipe once.

Press and hold the washing switch button. The front washer will spray washing fluid, followed by three low-speed wiping cycles from the wiper. After a few seconds, the wiper will perform an additional single wipe before ceasing operation.

REAR WIPER CONTROL



After the vehicle is powered on, toggle the wiper control lever's wiper switch to the ON position; the rear wiper will operate at intermittent low speed.

When the rear wiper switch is turned off or the vehicle is powered down, the rear wiper stops wiping.

REAR WINDSHIELD WASHER

When the vehicle is powered on, toggle the wiper control lever's wiper switch to the position. The rear washer sprays water, and the rear wiper wipes three times, pauses for several seconds, then performs one additional wipe before stopping.

NOTE

- The windshield washing function should not be used for too long each time, otherwise the windshield washer system motor may be damaged.
- When using the windshield washing function, please close the liftgate; otherwise, the windshield washing fluid may splash inside the vehicle.
- Please use different types of washing fluid according to the vehicle usage environment. Do not add water; otherwise, the windshield washer system may freeze in cold weather, causing vehicle damage.

WIPER REPAIR MODE

In the infotainment screen settings, go to the "Settings - System - Maintenance" interface, then tap the front/rear wiper maintenance button to enable or disable the front/rear wiper maintenance function.

ATTENTION

- Before replacing the front/rear wiper blade, be sure to enable the wiper maintenance function. After the function is enabled, the front/rear wiper will run to the stop position, at which point you can lift the front/rear wiper arm to replace the wiper blade. After replacement, please turn off the wiper maintenance function.
- After the wiper maintenance function is enabled, the wiper will be unavailable.
- The wiper maintenance function can only be activated when the vehicle is not started.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

CONTROLLING VEHICLE LAMPS VIA THE INFOTAINMENT SCREEN

Status 1*



Status 2*



The exterior light switches are mainly integrated into the Infotainment Screen. On the infotainment screen, go to the "Lighting" interface, you can control the exterior lights:

1. Light off button
2. Position lamp on button
3. Headlamp on button
4. Automatic lights button
5. Fog lamp on/off button

6. Auto high beam on button

7. Intelligent lighting button

NOTE

- In humid environments, when there is a significant temperature difference, water vapor may appear inside the headlamp, through lights*, and tail lamp. If the vapor completely or largely disappears again within a short time after turning on the lights, it does not indicate a fault in the headlamp, through lights*, or tail lamp.

Turn off the lights

Tap the Lights Off button to turn off all exterior lights (only possible if the engine is switched off).

ATTENTION

- All exterior lights can only be turned off when the vehicle is not in the READY status.

Turn on position lamps

Tap the position lamp on button to turn on front position lamps, rear position lamps, license plate lamp, and interior switch backlight.

WARNING

- When driving at night or on roads with poor visibility, do not turn on only the position lamps, otherwise it is very easy to cause an accident.

NOTE

- When temporarily parked at night or in low-visibility road conditions, the position lamp can indicate the vehicle's location. Since the position lamp automatically turns off when powered down, please keep the vehicle powered on.

Turn on the low beam

Tap the headlamp on button to turn on the position lamp and low beam.

Turn on the automatic lights

When the automatic lights function is enabled, the vehicle automatically turns on or off the low beam and front position lamp based on the external light intensity detected by the sensors.

Headlamp leveling

Tap the headlamp leveling button to enter the "Headlamp Leveling" interface, then slide up or down to adjust the headlamp height.

Turn on the fog lamp

Tap the "Fog Lamp" button to select and turn on the front/rear fog lamp. Tap the button again to turn off the front/rear fog lamp.

ATTENTION

- When driving in foggy weather, the front fog lamp and rear fog lamp should be turned on, and the vehicle should slow down. Honk the horn to alert other pedestrians and vehicles.

Follow me home

Enable or disable this function in the infotainment screen settings. Turn on the follow me home function. When the outside light is dim, after locking the vehicle, the position lamp and low beam will automatically light up and delay turning off. During the lighting period, if the vehicle is locked again, the position lamp and low beam will continue to stay on for a period of time.

CONTROLLING LIGHTS VIA CONTROL LEVER

Turn on high beams



After the low beam is turned on, push the light control lever outward in the direction indicated by the arrow to turn on the high beam. After the high beam is on, pull the light control lever inward to turn off the high beam.

ATTENTION

- High beams can cause glare to drivers of nearby vehicles at close range, which may easily lead to an accident. Please use them appropriately.

NOTE

- When the high beam is turned on, the low beam is turned off, and the high beam is turned off simultaneously.

Turn on the intermittent luminous warnings

Repeatedly pull the light control lever toward the steering wheel and then release it; the high beam will flash to signal your overtaking intention to other road users.

Turn on the direction indicator lamps



After the vehicle is powered on, toggle the light control lever downward to turn on the left direction indicator lamp; toggle the light control lever upward to turn on the right direction indicator lamp.

When the vehicle is in the READY status, toggle the light control lever downward to turn on the left lane change lamp, and it will reset automatically when you release it; toggle the light control lever upward to turn on the right lane change lamp, and it will reset automatically when you release it.

NOTE

- When a direction indicator lamp on one side has a fault, the direction indicator lamp on that side will flash at double the frequency after being turned on.
- When the steering wheel returns to the neutral position or the light control lever returns to the middle position, the direction indicator lamp stops working.
- After the airbag deploys, the left and right direction indicator lamps will flash simultaneously.
- When all doors are fully closed, opening any door will cause the corresponding side direction indicator lamp to flash 3 cycles before turning off.

VEHICLE UNLOCK LIGHTING

By unlocking with the NFC key or Leapmotor APP, the position lamp will turn on and automatically turn off after 15 seconds.

HIGH-MOUNTED STOP LAMP AND STOP LAMP

Press the brake pedal, the high-mounted stop lamp and stop lamp illuminate.

REVERSING LAMP

After the vehicle is started, when the gear is switched to R gear, the reversing lamp will light up; when the gear leaves R gear, the reversing lamp will go out.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

FRONT READING LIGHT

Front reading light manual control



1. Left front reading light

2. Right front reading light

When the front reading light is off, press the left front reading light to turn on the left front reading light; press it again to turn off the left front reading light. Using the same method, you can turn on/off the right front reading light.

ATTENTION

- Avoid using the front row interior illuminating light when driving at night. Bright lights may affect the driver's safe driving and may cause an accident.

NOTE

- After a collision, the front reading light will automatically turn on for up to 30 minutes.
- During the lighting period, the front reading light can be turned off using button 1 and button 2.

REAR READING LIGHT



Press the left rear reading light button to turn on the left rear reading light; press it again to turn off the left rear reading light. Using the same method, you can turn on/off the right rear reading light.

Controlling the reading light via the infotainment screen (status 1)*

You can turn on the corresponding rear seat reading light by tapping the "Second Row Left" or "Second Row Right" button on the infotainment screen under "Settings - Lighting - Interior". Tap again to turn off the corresponding rear seat reading light.

Controlling the reading light via the infotainment screen (status 2)*

You can turn on the corresponding rear seat reading light by tapping the "Rear Seat Reading Light" button in the "Settings - Lighting" interface on the infotainment screen, then selecting either the "Second Row Left" or "Second Row Right" button in the pop-up function menu. Tap again to turn off the corresponding rear seat reading light.

Reading light automatic control (status 1)*

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Lighting - Interior" interface, tap the Auto Reading Light button to enable the automatic control function for the reading light. Once enabled, the reading light will automatically turn on or off based on the door and overall vehicle power status.

Reading light automatic control (status 2)*

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Lighting" interface, tap the "Intelligent Lighting - Auto Reading Light" button to enable the automatic control function for the reading light. Once enabled, the reading light will automatically turn on or off based on the door and overall vehicle power status.

VANITY MIRROR LAMP



- Open the sun visor, open the vanity mirror cover, and the vanity mirror illuminating light will turn on.

- Close the vanity mirror cover, and the vanity mirror illuminating light will go out.

BUTTON BACKLIGHT

- When the position lamp is on, the button backlight lights up.

- When the position lamp is off, the button backlight goes off.

AMBIENT LIGHT*

Ambient light improves interior brightness in low light conditions and creates a softly lit environment in the cockpit.

On the infotainment screen, under "Settings - Lighting - Interior", you can configure the ambient light as follows:

- Set ambient light on/off/auto.
- Adjust ambient light brightness.
- Ambient light color adjustment.
- Set ambient light static/monochrome flashing/ color changing flashing effect.
- Set the ambient light display area.
- Turn on/off ambient light.
- Turn on/off the music rhythm. When turned on, you can set the light and shadow mode/ dynamic mode/canon mode.

TRUNK LIGHT



Open the liftgate and the trunk light comes on. Close the liftgate and the trunk light goes out.

STORAGE

TRUNK AND STORAGE BOX

Trunk



The trunk can be loaded with larger items.

To ensure the stability and safety of vehicle driving, when loading luggage, items should be placed as evenly as possible, and heavy objects should be placed at the front of the trunk.

ATTENTION

- When placing liquid items, ensure that the container is sealed and the liquid does not leak.
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.
- It is strictly forbidden to store flammable and explosive items in the rear trunk.
- The following safety precautions should be observed when using luggage:
  - Hard or easy-to-roll items should be properly wrapped and tied to avoid collisions when the vehicle is braking or bumping.
  - Do not let objects affect the closing of the back door.
  - Cleaning the luggage compartment regularly and reducing the load can reduce energy consumption.

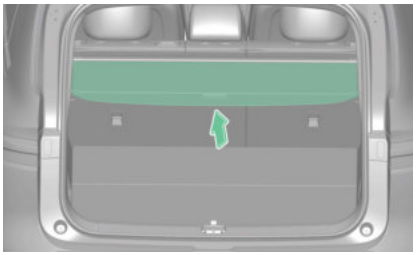
Rear trunk extension



The trunk storage space can be expanded by folding down the rear seats.

The hooks located on the left and right sides of the luggage compartment can be used to hook lighter items.

Rear trunk curtain



Pull the curtain handle backward to fix the curtain in the grooves on both sides of the vehicle body and unfold the curtain.

Pull the curtain handle backward to disengage the curtain from the fixed groove, and slowly release and retract the curtain forward.

After retracting the shade, hold the fixed ferrules at both ends of the shade, compress the fixed ferrules inward, and remove the shade. Install one end of the curtain into the fixed groove, compress and hold the curtain fixing sleeve in the direction of the arrow, and install the other end of the curtain at the same time.

WARNING

- It is strictly forbidden to place heavy, hard or easy-to-roll items on the rear trunk curtain.

ATTENTION

- When installing the curtain, it is necessary to install it firmly to prevent the vehicle from injuring the occupants in an emergency.
- Please place the removed curtain properly to prevent the vehicle from injuring the passengers in an emergency.
- Do not place any objects on the curtain to avoid damaging it and injuring the occupants in an emergency.
- When the curtain is retracted, it must be retracted in place to avoid damage to the curtain and abnormal noise when the vehicle is driving.

Trunk storage box



The rear trunk storage box is located on the left side of the rear trunk.

FRONT STORAGE BOX AND CUP HOLDER

Central storage box



The front central storage box also serves as a central armrest. Lift the front of the front central storage box to open it.

The front central storage box can be closed by snapping on it.

Front cup holder



The front cup holders are located at the left and rear ends of the front end of the central storage box.

Glove box

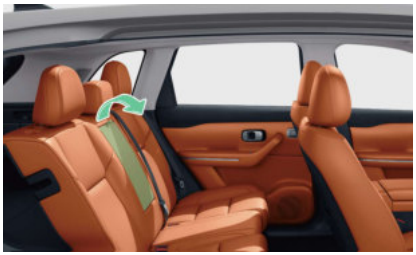


Press the button to open the glove box.

Push the glove box upward to close it.

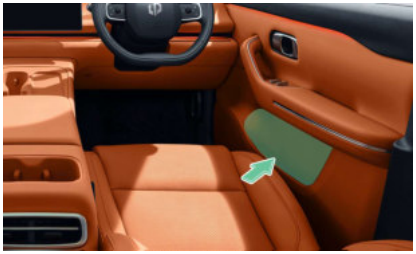
REAR STORAGE BOX AND ARMREST

Rear armrest



The rear armrest is located in the middle of the rear seat.

Door upper storage box



Storage boxes located on the four door interior panels can be used to place various small items.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place hot drinks that are not tightly covered in the cup holder to prevent burns during vehicle travel.
- Do not use fragile cups, which will cause secondary injuries in the event of a vehicle accident.
- Do not place other items in the cup holder except cups or aluminum cans to avoid falling objects or damaging the cup holder.
- It is forbidden to place flammable, explosive and splashy items in the storage box. Please close the lid tightly when storing things.
- Do not place glasses, lighters or spray cans in storage devices to avoid damage to items due to bumping.

FRONT SEAT BACKREST STORAGE BAG



The front seat back storage bag is located on the back of the front seat and is used to place small items such as newspapers and maps.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not place heavy or sharp objects in the front seat back storage bag to avoid damaging the storage bag.

ROOF RACK*

Before using the roof rack to load items (such as bicycles, skis, etc.), you should first install a lateral support fixing rod and then fix the load on the lateral support rod.

When loading and transporting items on the roof rack, you need to pay attention to the following matters:

1. Distribute the load evenly to avoid overweight on one side.

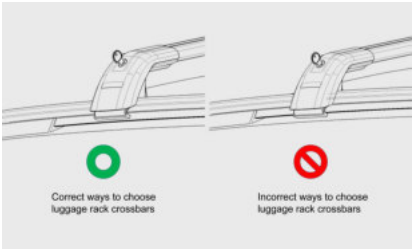
2. The heaviest part of the load should be located in the middle of the roof as much as possible.

3. Use ropes to securely tie the load. If the load is too large, mark it behind the load.

4. Loading items will increase the wind resistance of the vehicle and increase energy consumption. Please drive carefully.

5. After transportation, remove the lateral support fixing rod installed on the roof luggage rack.

The correct way to choose the luggage rack crossbar



When selecting a crossbar, in order to avoid reducing the distance between the crossbar and the sunroof glass, the crossbar claw should not be lower than the bottom of the luggage rack.

WARNING

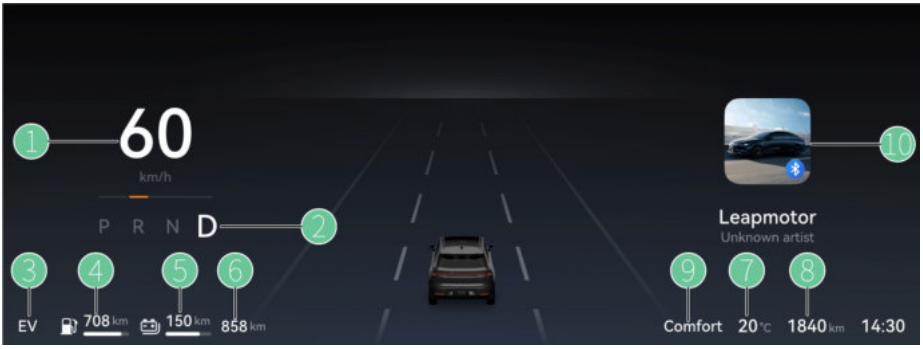
- The maximum load-bearing weight of the roof rack shall not exceed 75Kg. When calculating the roof load, the roof rack and any cargo vehicles must be included.
- Do not exceed the maximum loading mass of the roof rack when loading items in the car.

ATTENTION

- When transporting extra-long and extra-wide items, please comply with transportation regulations.
- If the height exceeds the maximum loading height, control the vehicle speed according to the road conditions to avoid damaging the roof rack.
- If it is necessary to load items on the roof rack of a vehicle, be extra careful when driving and ensure that the items are securely fixed. Always secure objects to the side rails, not just the cross rails.
- It is recommended not to drive aggressively when there are objects on the roof.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INFORMATION



1. Speedometer
2. Gear position
3. Energy mode
4. Remaining fuel and driving mileage
5. State of capacity and driving mileage
6. Total driving mileage
7. Outdoor temperature
8. Total odometer reading
9. Driving mode

10. Instrument cluster right display screen

Speedometer: Displays the current vehicle speed in km/h (mile/h).

Gear: Displays the vehicle's current gear.

Energy mode: Displays the vehicle's current energy mode.

Remaining fuel and driving mileage: Indicates the current remaining fuel amount and the distance that can continue to be driven.

State of capacity (SOC) and driving mileage: Indicate the current remaining state of capacity and the distance that can continue to be driven.

Total driving mileage: Indicates the total remaining distance that can continue to be driven.

Driving mode: Displays the vehicle's current driving mode.

Outdoor temperature: Displays the vehicle's outdoor temperature.

Total odometer reading: The vehicle's accumulated mileage.

Instrument cluster right display screen: Displays navigation, entertainment, and mileage information.

NOTE

- Driving mileage may be shorter due to environmental and driving factors, refer to the actual mileage of the vehicle.
- Trip mileage (Trip A) reset: On the infotainment screen, go to the "Vehicle Status" interface, perform the reset operation to clear Trip A.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INDICATOR

Icon	Indicator	Explanation
	Daytime running lamp indicator	This indicator goes on when the daytime running lamp is on.
	Left direction indicator lamp indicator	This indicator goes on when the left direction indicator lamp is on.
	Right direction indicator lamp indicator	This indicator goes on when the right direction indicator lamp is on.
	Position lamp indicator	This indicator goes on when position lamps are on.

	Front fog lamp indicator	This indicator goes on when the front fog lamp is on.
	Rear fog lamp indicator	This indicator goes on when the rear fog lamp is on.
	Low beam indicator	This indicator goes on when the low beam is on.
	High beam indicator	This indicator goes on when the high beam is on.
	Auto high beam on indicator	This indicator goes on when the auto high beam is turned on.
	Auto high beam active indicator	This indicator goes on when the auto high beam is active.
	Auto high beam fault indicator	This indicator goes on when the auto high beam fault occurs.
	Battery level driving mileage indicator	Shows the range that the vehicle can travel with the current battery level.
	Timed charging indicator	Timed charging is set on the infotainment screen; after the charger is connected, this indicator goes on.
	Charger connection indicator	When the charger is connected, the indicator turns on.
	Electronic parking brake indicator	When the electronic parking brake works, this indicator goes on. When the electronic parking brake is faulty, this indicator flashes.
	Electronic parking brake malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	When the electronic parking brake is faulty, this indicator goes on.

	Auto Hold on indicator	This indicator goes on when Auto Hold is turned on.
	Auto Hold activation indicator	This indicator goes on when Auto Hold is activated.
	Auto Hold fault indicator	This indicator goes on when Auto Hold has a fault.
	Hill descent control activation indicator	When the hill descent control is activated, this indicator flashes.
	Hill descent control fault indicator	When hill descent control is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	AEB fault indicator	When the AEB is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	AEB off indicator	When the driver actively turns off the AEB system, this indicator goes on.
	AEB unavailable indicator	The indicator light illuminates when automatic emergency braking (AEB) is in an unavailable status.
	Traction control system (TCS) activation indicator	When the traction control system (TCS) is activated, the indicator flashes.
	Electronic stability control off indicator	This indicator goes on when the electronic stability control is turned off.
	Electronic stability control (ESC) activation indicator	When the electronic stability control (ESC) is activated, the indicator flashes.
	Electronic stability control (ESC) malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	This indicator goes on when the electronic stability control (ESC) fault occurs.

	Hill hold control (HHC) malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	This indicator goes on when the hill hold control (HHC) fault occurs.
	Hydraulic brake assist (HBA) activation indicator	When the hydraulic brake assist (HBA) is activated, the indicator flashes.
	Lane departure warning (LDW) / lane keeping assist (LKA) malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	This indicator goes on when the lane departure warning (LDW) or lane keeping assist (LKA) system fault occurs.
	Lane departure warning (LDW) / lane keeping assist (LKA) available status indicator	This indicator goes on when the lane departure warning (LDW) or lane keeping assist (LKA) system is available.
	Lane departure warning (LDW) / lane keeping assist (LKA) off status indicator	This indicator goes on when the lane departure warning (LDW) or lane keeping assist (LKA) system is turned off.
	Left front passenger seat belt unfastened warning indicator	This indicator goes on when the left front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
	Right front passenger seat belt unfastened warning indicator	This indicator goes on when the right front seat is occupied and the seat belt is unfastened.
	Rear seat belt unfastened warning indicator	When the rear seat is occupied and the seat belt is unfastened, this indicator goes on.
	Door/hood open indicator	This indicator goes on when the door or hood is open.
	READY indicator	After the vehicle starts, this indicator illuminates.
	Battery SoC indicator	When the battery is being discharged, this indicator goes on.

	Power battery fault indicator	This indicator illuminates when the power battery experiences a fault.
	Low power battery level insufficient indicator	This indicator goes on when the power battery level is low.
	High power battery temperature indicator	When the power battery temperature is high, this indicator goes on.
	Power limit indicator	When the motor power is limited, this indicator goes on.
	Vehicle insulation fault indicator	When the vehicle insulation has a fault, this indicator goes on.
	Brake malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	This indicator goes on when a brake fault occurs.
	Anti-lock brake system fault indicator	When the anti-lock brake system is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Electric power steering malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	When the electric power steering fault occurs, this indicator goes on (does not affect safe driving).
	Electric power steering malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	When the electric power steering fault occurs, this indicator goes on (affecting safe driving).
	Airbag malfunction indicator lamp	This indicator goes on when there is an airbag fault.
	System fault indicator	This indicator illuminates when the system experiences a fault.
	Electric drive high temperature indicator	When the electric drive temperature is high, this indicator goes on.

	Motor control unit fault indicator	This indicator illuminates when the motor control unit experiences a fault.
	STOP indicator	This indicator illuminates when the vehicle experiences a fault.
	Lamp fault indicator	This indicator goes on when there is a fault with the lighting or the liftgate.
	Tire pressure fault indicator	This indicator goes on when there is a tire pressure fault.
	Driver assistance function fault indicator	When the driver assistance function is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator*	When a speed limit sign is recognized, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator*	When there is no speed limit, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator*	When an unreliable speed limit sign is recognized, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator*	When the overspeed alarm sound is off, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition off indicator*	When the speed limit sign recognition is off, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition fault indicator*	When the speed limit sign recognition is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Full-speed adaptive cruise control available status indicator	When adaptive cruise control is available, this indicator turns on.

	Full-speed adaptive cruise control active indicator	When adaptive cruise control is active, this indicator illuminates.
	Lane assist system available status indicator	The indicator illuminates when the lane assist system is available.
	Lane assist system active indicator	The indicator illuminates when the lane assist system is active.
	Lane assist system pause status indicator	When the lane assist system is operating, it enters a paused status at intersections and similar situations, and this indicator goes on.
	Engine coolant temperature indicator	This indicator goes on when the engine coolant temperature is too high.
	Vehicle system malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	This indicator goes on when there is a vehicle system fault.
	Emission system malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	This indicator goes on when a fault occurs in the emission system.
	Low engine oil pressure indicator	This indicator goes on when the engine oil pressure is low.
	Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) for fuel insufficiency/fuel filling system	This indicator goes on when fuel is insufficient or there is a fault in the fuel filling system.
	Fuel range indicator	Displays the range that the vehicle can travel with the current fuel level.
	GPF regeneration system warning indicator	The indicator light illuminates when the particulate filter requires regeneration.
	Driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system activation indicator	This indicator goes on when the driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system is activated.

	Advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW) system activation indicator	This indicator goes on when the advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW) system is activated.
	Driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system / advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW) system malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	When the driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system or advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW) system experiences a recoverable short-term fault (such as the camera being obstructed), this indicator will illuminate.
	Driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system / advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW) system malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	When the driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system or advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW) system experiences an unrecoverable long-term fault (such as an open circuit in the camera), this indicator will illuminate.

NOTE

- When the vehicle starts or during driving, the instrument cluster indicator lights or warning lights illuminate or flash, indicating that the related system is in a certain operating status or has a fault. You should carefully read and understand the meaning of each indicator light and warning light. In case of a fault, please contact the nearest authorized dealer.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MODE

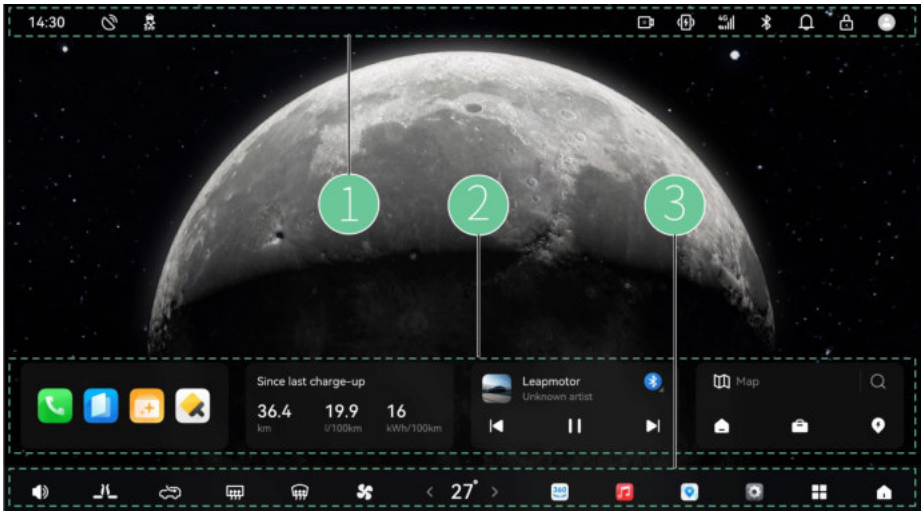
On the infotainment screen, in the "Settings - Display" interface, it allows switching between two different display modes.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle configuration and subsequent OTA upgrades, the instrument cluster interface may change. Please refer to the display in your vehicle.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN

MAIN INTERFACE DISPLAY INFORMATION



1. Top bar
2. Quick access
3. Bottom bar

Top bar: Preferences, Bluetooth, wireless phone charging, system upgrade, USB, fault alarm, network, and time, etc.

Quick access: Navigation, local multimedia, vehicle status, applications (360° surround view, phone, vehicle usage guide, wallpaper, scene modes, and other applications).

Bottom bar: Customizable bottom bar applications include the main interface, app center, settings, navigation, music, 360° surround view, A/C temperature adjustment, A/C on/off, front windshield defrost, rear windshield defrost, Inside/Outside Air, seat heating and ventilation*, and volume control (adjustable media volume, navigation volume, phone volume, intelligent voice volume, sound, and audio effects), etc.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, do not use main interface applications while driving.

NOTE

- You can enter the bottom bar custom editing interface by long pressing any function icon other than the main interface icon on the bottom bar, or by enabling the custom editing function in "Settings - Display - Bottom Bar".

MAIN INTERFACE ICON INTRODUCTION

Icon	Explanation

	Preferences: Tap to enter the preference selection list.
	Vehicle lock: Tap to set vehicle unlock/lock.
	Message Center: Tap to enter the message center interface and view related information.
	Bluetooth: When Bluetooth is off, it is displayed in gray; when on but not connected, it is displayed in white; when connected successfully, it is displayed in green. Tap to enter the Bluetooth interface for settings.
	Network: Displays network signal.
	Mobile phone wireless charger: Tap to turn the mobile phone wireless charging function on/off.
	Dashcam: Tap to enter the dashcam interface.
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC): Tap to turn the electronic stability control (ESC) on/off.
	System Upgrade: This icon appears when the backend software package download is complete; tap to enter the system upgrade operation process.
	Rearview mirror heating: This icon is displayed when the rearview mirror heating function is turned on.

	USB charging*: Connect USB to charge.
	USB: This icon is displayed when the USB is inserted.
	GPS signal: Navigation signal display icon.
	Fault indication: This icon is displayed when the vehicle has a fault.
	Main interface: Tap to return to the main interface, long press to enter multitasking management.
	Application Center: Tap to enter the Application Center interface.
	Settings: Tap to enter the settings interface.
	Navigation: Tap to enter the navigation interface.
	Local Multimedia: Tap to enter the local multimedia interface, where you can select Bluetooth music or local music in the upper left corner to listen to the music you want.
	360° Surround View: Tap to enter the 360° surround view interface.

	Driver side temperature decrease adjustment: Tap to decrease the driver side temperature.
	Driver side temperature increase adjustment: Tap to increase the driver side temperature.
	A/C On/Off: Tap to turn on (display the A/C system interface) / turn off (exit the A/C system interface) A/C system.
	Front windshield defrost: Tap to turn the front windshield defrost function on/off.
	Rear windshield defrost: Tap to turn the rear windshield defrost function on/off.
	Inside/Outside Air: Tap to switch between Inside Air and Outside Air.
	Seat heating and ventilation*: Tap to enter the seat heating and ventilation* interface.
	Volume adjustment: Tap to adjust media volume, navigation volume, phone volume, intelligent voice volume, sound, and audio effects.
	Phone: If Bluetooth is not connected, tapping will display "Phone not connected"; if Bluetooth is connected, tapping will enter the phone interface.
	Vehicle Use Guide: Tap to enter the vehicle use guide interface, where you can view the vehicle's user manual.

	Scene Mode: Tap to enter the scene mode interface, where you can set the Car wash mode, Guard mode, Camp mode, Experience mode, and Off-vehicle power supply mode.
	Wallpaper: You can set the wallpaper of the screen.

NOTE

- The applications shown in the images are for reference only. Due to different vehicle configurations and your installation and uninstallation of applications, please refer to the actual vehicle applications.

ELECTRONIC DEVICE

MOBILE PHONE WIRELESS CHARGER



When the mobile phone wireless charging function is working, the mobile phone wireless charging indicator on the infotainment screen will light up.

The mobile phone wireless charging induction area is located in the center of the instrument panel.

On the infotainment screen top bar, tap the mobile phone wireless charging indicator icon to turn the mobile phone wireless charging function on and off.

WARNING

- Do not place any items between the mobile phone and the charging pad while charging. Non-metallic objects can cause degradation of charging performance. Magnetic cards or chip cards and similar items may be damaged. Keys, coins, and other metallic foreign objects may be heated, posing a driving safety hazard.
- When the driver is not in the car, do not leave the mobile phone inside the car for charging to avoid unnecessary safety accidents.
- Do not check the charging status of your mobile phone for a long period of time while driving to avoid a traffic accident.
- If you use any medical electrical device (such as a pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator), please confirm with the manufacturer of the medical electrical device whether the phone's wireless charging affects the normal operation of the implanted device before using the wireless charging function.

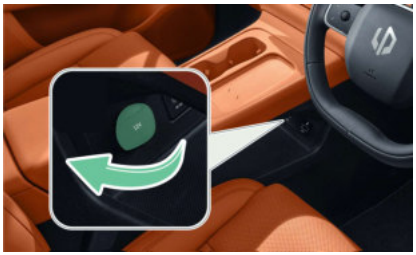
ATTENTION

- Do not spill water into the storage box to prevent water from entering the mobile phone wireless charging module and causing damage to electronic components.
- Do not place heavy objects in the charging area to avoid damaging the mobile phone wireless charging system.
- When charging your mobile phone wirelessly, if you find a metal foreign object between the mobile phone and the charging area, do not immediately remove the foreign object by hand to avoid burns. The mobile phone wireless charging function should be turned off immediately, and foreign objects should be removed only after cooling down.

NOTE

- The wireless charging system for mobile phone is not applicable to all mobile phones, but only to "Qi" certified mobile phones. We are not responsible for any accidents caused by the use of non-Qi certified mobile phones or other wireless charging receivers, nor for any resulting losses.
- You can only charge one mobile phone at a time.
- When driving on a bumpy road, wireless charging of mobile phones may experience intermittent stops and restarts. If the mobile phone deviates from the charging area and stops charging, it needs to be moved back to the rechargeable area.
- The wireless charging function of mobile phones requires the joint participation of the vehicle and the mobile phone, and if a fault occurs in either the vehicle or the mobile phone, it may result in the inability to charge.
- When the temperature is too high, charging may stop and will continue after the temperature decreases.

12 V POWER OUTLET



The 12V power outlet is located inside the storage compartment below the front mobile phone wireless charger and can be used by opening the trim cover.

CHARGING INTERFACE

Front USB port



The USB port is located inside the storage compartment below the front mobile phone wireless charger.

Rear seat USB port



The rear seat USB port is located below the rear seat center vent.

Front-row TYPE-C port



The front-row TYPE-C port is located inside the storage compartment below the front mobile phone wireless charger.

Rear seat TYPE-C port



The rear seat TYPE-C port is located below the rear seat center vent.

ATTENTION

- Do not insert any other objects or liquids into the interface, as this may cause an electrical fault.
- Do not leave external devices inside the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may rise, causing damage to external equipment.

ALCOLOCK INTERFACE

An alcolock is a device used to prevent drivers from starting their vehicle when their alcohol concentration exceeds a safe level. Vehicles equipped with alcohol interlock handheld devices require the driver to pass an alcohol breath test before starting the vehicle.



The vehicle is equipped with a reserved alcolock interface located under the central armrest, supporting the later installation of an alcohol interlock handheld device.

NOTE

- For installing an alcohol interlock handheld device, it is recommended to contact the authorized dealer.

OTHER DEVICES

SUN VISOR



The sun visor is located above the driver and front passenger.

Rotate the sun visor downward to block sunlight coming from the front. Detach the sun visor from the bracket and turn it to the side to block sunlight coming from the side.

ATTENTION

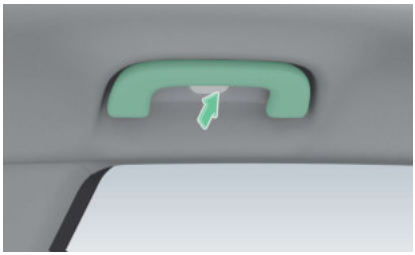
- A sun visor that is flipped down may interfere with forward visibility; be sure to retract the sun visor into its bracket if it is no longer needed.

VANITY MIRROR



The vanity mirror is located on the sun visor and can be used by opening the trim cover.

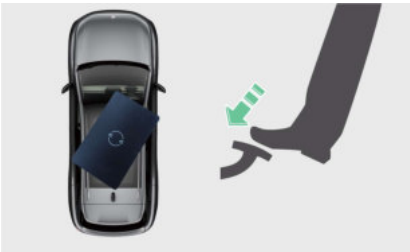
HANDLE



Handle: Convenient for passengers to hold when passing over bumpy roads.

STARTING AND DRIVING

START THE VEHICLE



Start the vehicle in the following steps:

1. Unlock the vehicle and open the door to enter the vehicle.

2. Confirm the gear position is in P gear (parking gear).

3. Press the brake pedal (place the NFC key on the mobile phone wireless charging pad for more than 1 second), the vehicle starts and enters the "READY" status, the instrument cluster displays "Vehicle started", and the "READY" indicator light on the instrument cluster lights up simultaneously.

ATTENTION

- If the battery is discharged and the vehicle cannot be started, try emergency starting by jumper cables.
- Before starting the vehicle, please check and confirm that the seat, steering wheel, and interior/exterior rearview mirrors are adjusted to safe and comfortable positions.
- Before starting the vehicle, please check whether the brake pedal can be fully pressed down.
- Please check whether the surrounding environment meets the conditions for vehicle startup. If the conditions are not met, do not start the vehicle.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is equipped with an alcolock device, the driver must pass the alcohol breath test through the alcolock device before starting the vehicle; when the vehicle is not powered on, the test result of the alcolock device will not affect the ability to start the vehicle.

GETTING STARTED

1. After the vehicle is READY, press the brake pedal and switch the combination switch to gear position D.

2. Release the brake pedal, and the vehicle moves forward (crawl control on).

3. Release the brake pedal, gently press the accelerator pedal, and the vehicle moves forward (crawl control off).

PARKING

1. Press the brake pedal while the vehicle is in motion until the vehicle comes to a complete stop.

2. Switch the combination switch to the P gear, wait for the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster to illuminate, then release the brake pedal. The vehicle parking is complete.

PARKING PRECAUTIONS

When parking, pay attention to the following:

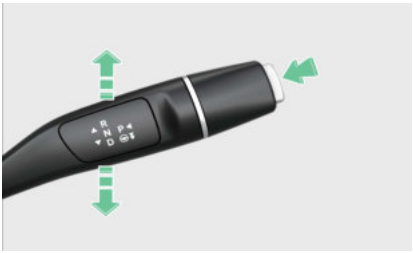
- Try to park on a straight road and avoid parking on a steep slope.
- When parking on a slope, turn the front wheel towards the curb regardless of whether the vehicle faces the top or bottom of the slope.
- The vehicle should have the parking brake applied, and the vehicle, all vehicle lamps, and other electrical devices should be turned off.
- When leaving the vehicle, be sure to carry valuables and the NFC key with you, and confirm that the windows, doors, and liftgate are all locked.

WARNING

- When leaving the vehicle, you must turn off the vehicle, apply the parking brake, and carry the vehicle key with you.
- Do not run the engine for extended periods in poorly ventilated areas or enclosed indoor spaces. Because engine exhaust contains harmful gases, it can cause unconsciousness or even death by suffocation.

- Do not park the vehicle near flammable and explosive materials.

GEAR



R: Reverse gear

N: Neutral gear

P: Parking gear

D: Drive gear

The combination switch is located on the lower right side of the steering wheel. When shifting gears, push the combination switch up or down to shift between R, N, and D. Press the side button to switch to P gear, and the current gear position is displayed on the instrument cluster.

R gear (Reverse gear): Shift to this gear position when reversing. Before switching to R gear, please make sure the vehicle has come to a complete stop. When shifting from N to R gear, the brake pedal must be pressed.

N gear position (Neutral gear): This gear position can be engaged when temporarily parking.

P gear (Parking gear): Shift to this gear position when parking.

D gear (Drive gear): Shift to this gear position for normal driving.

WARNING

- If the motor is turned off and the vehicle is still allowed to move for a long time in N gear, the transmission may be severely damaged due to lack of lubrication.
- When shifting gears while driving forward, do not press the accelerator pedal to avoid accidents.
- Do not push the combination switch into R gear while the vehicle is in motion to prevent an accident.
- It is not recommended to drive the vehicle down a slope in N gear, even if the vehicle is not started.
- To prevent the vehicle from moving accidentally, ensure that the electronic parking brake is activated after the vehicle is parked and shifted into P gear.
- If you are unable to shift gears normally, contact the authorized dealer for check and repair in time.
- Before leaving the vehicle or when the vehicle is on a slope, make sure that the electronic parking brake is activated to prevent the vehicle from moving accidentally.

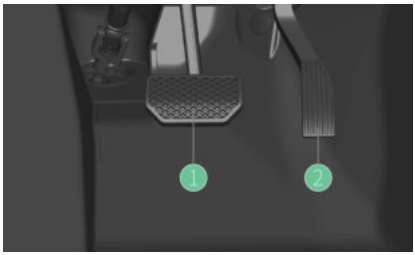
ATTENTION

- Before shifting to R gear, ensure the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- It is prohibited to drive in gear when the car door is open.
- Before powering off the vehicle, ensure the gear position is in P gear.
- Do not coast in neutral gear while the vehicle is in motion, as this is highly likely to damage the vehicle and create a hazard.
- When shifting to R, D, or N gear, the brake pedal must be pressed.
- Do not press the P gear button while driving in non-emergency conditions.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is driving, push the combination switch downward to activate ACC. The instrument cluster will display "ACC On"; if ACC is unavailable, the instrument cluster will display "ACC Unavailable".

PEDAL



1. Brake pedal

2. Accelerator pedal

ATTENTION

- Do not store any items in the driver's footwell to prevent them from slipping into the pedal area, which could interfere with pedal operation and cause an accident.
- Before driving, it is necessary to check whether the pedal can be depressed and returned to its original position normally.
- The driver must wear shoes that fit properly and can sensitively perceive pedal movement.

ENTER THE PASSWORD TO START THE VEHICLE

After the vehicle is powered on, a password must be entered on the infotainment screen to start the vehicle.

1. Enter the "Settings - System - Safety" interface on the infotainment screen, tap the password start vehicle function button to enable/disable password start vehicle.

2. Tap "Set Operation Password", enter the password digits you want to set twice consecutively on the password input screen, and after confirmation, the password will be set successfully.

If you need to change the password, please refer to the following methods:

1. Enter the "Settings - System - Safety" interface on the infotainment screen, and tap to change the password.

2. Enter the previously set password on the modification interface, wait for verification, and then enter your new password twice consecutively to successfully complete the modification.

NOTE

- If the infotainment screen is damaged and you cannot enter the password to start the vehicle, please contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

DRIVING MODE

The vehicle offers "Relax", "Sport", and "Custom" driving modes, which can be selected according to driving needs.

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Driving" interface, tap the Driving Mode button, and select the current driving mode.

Relax mode: The instrument cluster displays "Relax", indicating that the vehicle has entered Relax mode, which features smooth acceleration, weak braking energy recovery, and a comfortable steering mode.

Sport mode: The instrument cluster displays "Sport," indicating that the vehicle has entered Sport mode, which features strong acceleration, standard braking energy recovery, and a sporty steering mode.

Custom mode: You can freely adjust various settings such as driving mode and steering mode according to your driving style and habits to achieve the best driving experience.

Selecting different driving modes affects the driving characteristics of your vehicle and can also optimize the driving experience.

ATTENTION

- To ensure driving safety, please switch the driving mode while the vehicle is in the parked status.

ENERGY MODE

When driving the vehicle, you can select the energy mode on the infotainment screen according to actual needs: EV Max, EV Priority, Fuel Priority, and Power Priority. When adjusting

the energy mode, the operation mode of the range extender will be adjusted accordingly.

CRAWL CONTROL

After the vehicle starts, when the driver releases the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will slowly move at a low speed, facilitating operations such as following another vehicle or maneuvering the vehicle.

On the infotainment screen, go to "Settings - Driving" interface, tap the Crawl Control button to turn crawl control on or off.

COMFORT BRAKING

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Driving" interface, tap the Comfort Braking button to enable/disable comfort braking mode. After the comfort braking function is enabled, it can reduce the nodding phenomenon caused by braking and improve driving comfort.

ENERGY RECOVERY

This vehicle is equipped with an energy recovery system (ERS), which converts the excess energy released during braking or coasting into electrical energy through the motor and stores it back into the power battery.

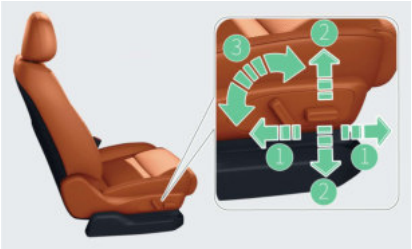
During vehicle operation, when the accelerator pedal is released, the energy recovery function activates, and the vehicle experiences noticeable deceleration. When the accelerator pedal is pressed again, the energy recovery function deactivates.

FRONT SEAT

FRONT DRIVER SEAT

The driver seat is equipped with a 6-way power adjustment function.

6-way power adjustment



Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward in the direction indicated by arrow 1, and the seat will slide forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch, and the seat stops sliding.

Push up or press down the seat position adjustment switch in the direction indicated by arrow 2, and the seat will rise or lower. Release the adjustment switch, and the seat stops lifting.

At the position indicated by arrow 3, push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward, and the backrest will tilt forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch, and the backrest stops tilting.

Memory driver seat position

The memory driver seat position function can automatically memorize the driver seat position in the current "preference" setting. When switching between different "preference", the system can automatically recall the memorized driver seat position.

The "Preferences" settings can be operated on the infotainment screen's top bar preferences settings page.

Welcome mode

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Seat - Settings" interface, tap the "Driver Seat Welcome" button to turn this function on or off.

After the function is enabled:

1. Open the door, and the driver seat will automatically slide backward a certain distance to facilitate the driver's exit.

2. Close the door, and the driver seat will automatically slide forward to the pre-exit driver seat position.

3. After the function is turned off, when the driver gets on or off the vehicle, the driver seat will no longer slide.

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward in the direction indicated by arrow 1, and the seat will slide forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch, and the seat stops sliding.

Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward at the location indicated by arrow 2, and the backrest will tilt forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch, and the backrest stops tilting.

WARNING

- Do not place items under the seat to avoid seat damage caused by objects jamming during seat movement.
- Adjusting the seat position while driving is strictly prohibited.
- It is strictly prohibited to add seat covers to the seats, to avoid the side airbag failing to deploy properly when an accident occurs.

SEAT HEATING/VENTILATION*

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Seat" interface, tap the button to cycle through: heating off → heating level 3 (maximum) → heating level 2 → heating level 1 (minimum) → heating off. Tap the button to cycle through: ventilation off → ventilation level 3 (maximum) → ventilation level 2 → ventilation level 1 (minimum) → ventilation off.

Tap the Settings button in the upper right corner to turn the automatic heating/automatic ventilation function on or off. After enabling the seat automatic heating function, when the temperature is low and there is a passenger in the seat, the seat heating will automatically turn on; after enabling the seat automatic ventilation function, when the temperature is high and there is a passenger in the seat, the seat ventilation will automatically turn on.

WARNING

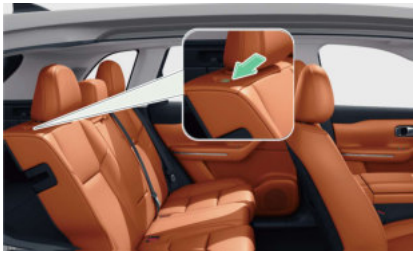
- Do not use the heating function when the seat is wet.
- Do not use the seat heater at the highest setting for a long period of time to avoid burns to the driver and occupants.
- Do not use any insulating items, otherwise it may cause an overheating risk to the seat heating system.
- Do not place sharp objects on the seat to avoid damage to the heated seat.
- Do not use liquid products to clean the seat.

NOTE

- Once the temperature of the seats or the temperature of the cockpit reaches the desired temperature, it is recommended to turn off the seat heating to reduce the vehicle energy consumption.
- Tap the icon below the infotainment screen to quickly access the seat heating/ventilation interface, where you can set the seat heating/ventilation functions.
- The seat ventilation and seat heating functions cannot be activated simultaneously.

REAR SEAT

BACKREST RECLINING



Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch and recline the rear seat backrest forward to the limit position.

BACKREST RESTORATION

Lift the rear seat backrest up about 10cm from the buckle, and push the seat backrest firmly rearward.

BACKREST ADJUSTMENT

Flip the backrest lock switch of the rear seat, and push the seat backrest backward to adjust the rear backrest to the level 2 (backrest reclined for 5°).

SEAT CUSHION REMOVAL

Firmly lift the front of the seat cushion upward to disengage the two fixing clips under the seat cushion, tilt the seat cushion at a certain angle, and then pull it out forcefully.

SEAT CUSHION INSTALLATION

Tilt the rear of the seat cushion at an angle and fit it into the gap between the backrest and the underbody base plate. Press down on the front of the seat cushion forcefully until a “click” sound is heard underneath the seat cushion, indicating that the clips have been fixed in place.

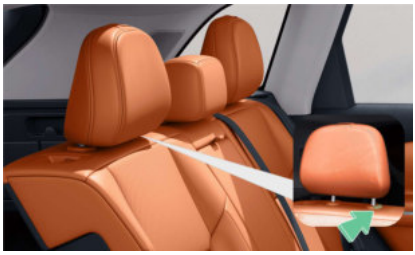
WARNING

- Be careful when adjusting the seat to ensure that it does not hurt other occupants when it moves.
- Don't place your fingers or other body parts under the seat, or you may get hurt by the seat.
- Do not place foot mat or other articles with a thickness exceeding 10mm at the bottom of the front seats, which may be sandwiched between the seat and the guide rail, hindering the adjustment and locking of the seats, thus damaging the seats. It is recommended to use officially certified foot pads and other products of Leapmotor.
- When the vehicle is driving, do not adjust the front seat, as the adjustment of the seat cause deviation from the correct sitting position, which can easily lead to casualties.
- Don't adjust the seat while the seat belt is buckled up to prevent the seat belt from leaving the normal use condition, leading to injuries to the occupant and failure of the protective function.
- Do not modify or disassemble the front seats by yourself.
- Wear your seat belt correctly when driving. Improper sitting posture may lead to serious consequences.
- Do not place cushions between the driver and passengers' bodies and seat backrests, because the cushions placed will affect sitting posture and reduce the protective effect of seat belts and headrests.
- When folding the rear seat, make sure there is nothing on the rear seat and that the seat belt is not connected, otherwise the rear seat may be damaged.

NOTE

- When there are occupants sitting in the rear row, the seat headrests must be lifted to the appropriate positions to fit the occupants' heads.
- During the process of reclining and restoring the seat, attention should be paid to:
  - Adjust the headrests to the lowest position.
  - Check if the seat belts prevent the seats from being reclined and restored.
- When installing the seat cushion, ensure that the rear seat belt buckles are fully exposed.

HEADREST HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT



Raise: Raise the headrest to the appropriate position.

Lower: Press and hold the lock button, and press the headrest down to the appropriate position.

ATTENTION

- Please adjust the headrest correctly according to the height of the occupant to obtain the best protection.
- Adjust the seat headrest so that the centre of the headrest is level with the occupant's eyes.
- The lowest position of the seat headrest is the non-use position, and the headrest needs to be raised and locked before use.
- Do not drive the vehicle with the headrest removed. In the event of an incident or sudden acceleration or deceleration, seats without headrests cannot provide the necessary protection for the head and may cause serious injuries.

A/C CONTROL SYSTEM

VENT LOCATION



Front vent location:

1. Driver seat vent
2. Front row center vent
3. Front windshield defrost vent
4. Front window side defrost vent
5. Front row foot vent

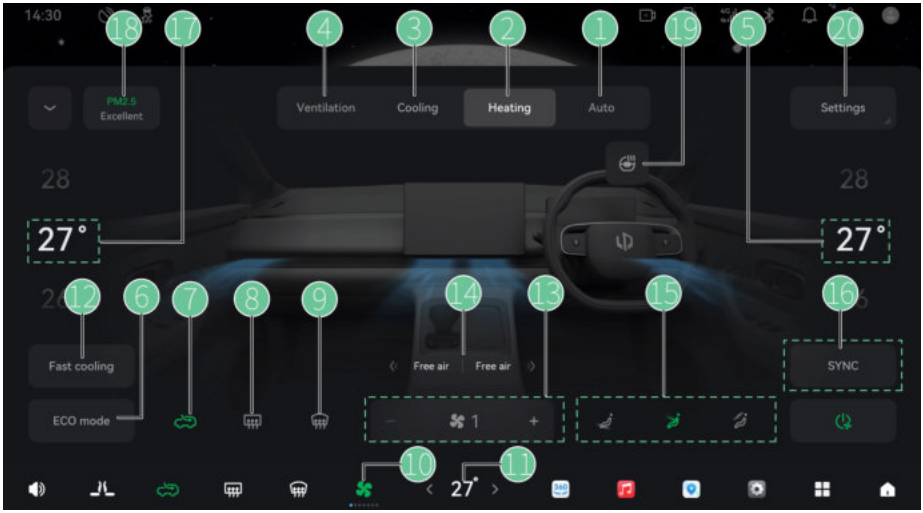


Rear seat vent location:

1. Rear seat center vent

2. Rear seat foot vent

A/C CONTROL PANEL SETTINGS



1. Auto button	2. Heating button
3. Cooling button	4. Ventilation button

5. Driver-side temperature adjustment button	6. ECO mode button
7. Inside/Outside Air button	8. Rear windshield defrost button
9. Front windshield defrost button	10. A/C On/Off button
11. A/C control interface button	12. Rapid cooling button
13. Air volume adjustment button	14. Sweep mode button
15. Airflow direction selection button	16. Driver/front passenger side temperature sync button
17. Front passenger side temperature adjustment button	18. PM2.5 (air purification) button*
19. Steering wheel heating button*	20. Settings button

Temperature Setting

Scroll up and down to adjust the A/C temperature. Temperature range: LO (18 °C) ~ HI (32 °C).

Tap the "Sync" button, the button backlight will illuminate, and the driver-side and front passenger temperatures can be adjusted synchronously. If you manually adjust the front passenger side temperature, the sync mode will automatically exit. Tap the "Sync" button again; the button backlight will turn off, and the driver/front passenger side temperatures can be adjusted separately.

NOTE

- The driver-side temperature and front passenger temperature can be adjusted independently.
- The temperature value displayed on the infotainment screen is the target set temperature, not the actual temperature inside the vehicle.

Air outlet mode selection

Tap the "Air Outlet Mode" button to select the current air outlet mode:

- Face-blowing mode: Tap the button, and the airflow will blow out from the driver seat vent, front row center vent, and rear seat center vent.
- Feet-blowing mode: Tap the button, and airflow will blow out from the front and rear seat foot vents.
- Front windshield defrost mode: Tap the button, and airflow will blow from the front windshield defrost vent and side defrost vents.

NOTE

- Face-blowing mode, feet-blowing mode, and front windshield defrost mode can be turned on in combination according to actual needs.

Sweep mode

Tap the "Sweep Mode" button to select the airflow direction for the driver seat and front passenger: "Free Wind", "Blow Toward Occupant", "Avoid Occupant", and "Whole Vehicle Air Sweep".

After selecting "Free Wind", you can adjust the airflow direction through the wind animation on the infotainment screen A/C interface.

Front Windshield Defrost

Tap the front windshield defrost button once to activate rapid front windshield defrost/defog; tap twice consecutively to activate automatic front windshield defrost/defog; tap three times consecutively to turn off front windshield defrost/defog.

ATTENTION

- When there is fog or frost on the windshield, the front windshield defrost function should be turned on immediately to ensure driving safety.

Turn A/C On/Off

Tap the button to turn the air conditioning system on or off.

Rear Windshield Defrost

Tap the button to activate the rear windshield defrost function; the system will electrically heat the rear windshield.

NOTE

- To prevent excessive battery level consumption, the rear windshield defrost function turns off automatically after 20min of working.

ECO Mode

Tap the "ECO Mode" button, and the A/C enters energy-saving mode.

NOTE

- After enabling ECO mode, the A/C cooling and heating performance will be somewhat affected, resulting in reduced comfort.

Inside Air/Outside Air Mode

Tap the button to switch the air circulation mode among Inside Air, Outside Air, and automatic circulation.

WARNING

- Do not use the Inside Air mode for a long time, as this will increase the concentration of carbon dioxide in the vehicle, which is not conducive to maintaining the awake status of the driver and passengers.
- When driving on dusty roads, turn on the Inside Air mode.
- When there is a large difference in ambient temperature and humidity between the inside and outside of the vehicle, the use of the Inside Air mode is likely to lead to fogging of the windows and front windshield, which may affect the driving view and lead to traffic accidents.

Air Quality System (AQS)*

When the AQS setting is enabled, the system will automatically switch to Inside Air when the concentration of harmful gases outside exceeds a certain level. When the external air is below a certain concentration, the system will automatically switch to Outside Air.

Enable the PM2.5 automatic purification function setting. When the A/C detects poor air quality, the system will automatically switch to Outside Air and activate the purification function.

Rapid Cooling Mode

Tap the "Rapid Cooling" button, and the system will automatically execute the following settings:

- Inside Air mode.
- Adjust the air volume to the maximum.
- The temperature is set to LO.
- The air outlet mode is the face-blowing mode.

Tap again, and the system will exit rapid cooling mode and automatically restore to the previous status.

NOTE

- After the interior temperature drops to a suitable level, please turn off the rapid cooling mode to reduce power consumption and save battery level.

Air Volume Adjustment

Tap the air volume gear position "+" / "–" button to adjust the vent air volume. Each tap adjusts the air volume by 1 level; the minimum level is 1, and the maximum level is 7.

NOTE

- When the air volume is at its maximum, continue tapping the "+" button, and the air volume will remain unchanged; when the air volume is at its minimum, continue tapping the "–" button, and the air volume will remain unchanged.

Automatic Air Conditioning Mode

Tap the "Auto" button to turn on the automatic air conditioning mode, and the following items will be controlled automatically according to the set temperature value:

- Vent air volume.
- Air outlet mode.

- Inside Air/Outside Air mode.

NOTE

- In automatic air conditioning mode, to achieve the best riding comfort, it is recommended to set the temperature between 24 ℃ and 26 ℃.
- In automatic air conditioning mode, the system uses Inside Air mode to enhance cooling.
- It is recommended to use the automatic air conditioning mode, in which the A/C will quickly adjust the cabin temperature to the target temperature and maintain a relatively comfortable airflow.

Ventilation Mode

Tap the "Ventilation" button to activate the ventilation mode (blowing natural air).

Heating Mode

Tap the "Heating" button to enter heating mode.

NOTE

- Turning on the A/C Inside Air mode can improve heating.
- If the front or rear windshield or windows fog up, do not attempt to defog by turning on the heating mode; instead, activate the front and rear windshield defrost functions to achieve rapid defogging.
- Tap the Cooling Mode button in heating mode, and the system will exit heating mode and enter cooling mode.
- Using heating mode will accelerate power battery energy consumption: it is recommended to use the seat heating function as much as possible and turn on heating mode only when necessary.

Cooling Mode

Tap the "Cooling" button to turn on cooling mode.

ATTENTION

- Ensure that the grille shutter in front of the windshield is not blocked (e.g., by leaves or snow).
- Do not place any objects on the instrument panel to avoid covering the vent and affecting the front windshield defogging.
- Do not rest inside the vehicle for long periods to avoid breathing difficulties or suffocation when the windows are closed or ventilation is poor.

NOTE

- Tap the Heating button in cooling mode, the system exits cooling mode and enters heating mode.
- In cooling mode, condensate water will be discharged outside the vehicle through the water pipe, so there may be dripping under the vehicle; this is a normal phenomenon.
- To extend the service life of the compressor, it is recommended to activate the cooling mode at least once a month.
- The A/C functions can be controlled via intelligent voice commands or the Leapmotor APP.

A/C Anti-Mold Mode

Tap the "A/C Anti-Mold Mode" button in the A/C settings. After locking the vehicle, the A/C will continue to ventilate for a period of time to prevent water accumulation and bacterial growth.

INTELLIGENT INTERACTIVE DUAL SCREEN



1. Instrument cluster screen

2. Infotainment screen

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Instrument cluster driving interface

On the "instrument cluster" interface, you can view the following information:

- Displays vehicle speed.
- Displays driving mode.
- Displays energy mode.
- Displays gear position.
  - P: Parking gear
  - R: Reverse gear
  - N: Neutral gear
  - D: Drive gear

- Displays the total vehicle mileage.
- Displays the state of capacity (SOC) and driving mileage.
- Displays the remaining fuel level and driving mileage.
- Displays the total remaining distance that can continue to be driven.
- Instrument cluster right display screen: Displays navigation, entertainment, and mileage information.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle configurations and later OTA upgrades, the interface of the instrument cluster may be changed. Please refer to the actual vehicle for display.

OWNER BINDING/VERIFICATION

Vehicle owner binding/verification requires the owner to download the Leapmotor App on their mobile phone. The specific binding process is as follows:

1. Tap Owner Binding/Verification, and after entering the operation password, the system will display the vehicle QR code interface.

2. Tap "My - Vehicle Owner Verification" in the Leapmotor App interface, place the vehicle QR code displayed on the infotainment screen within the Leapmotor App's scanning frame, and after the Leapmotor App automatically recognizes the vehicle QR code, register and verify in the Leapmotor App to complete the binding.

3. After successful binding/verification, the vehicle owner can receive relevant vehicle information within the Leapmotor App.

MAIN INTERFACE

Top bar: Preferences, Bluetooth, wireless phone charging, system upgrade, USB, fault alarm, network, and time, etc.

Quick access: Navigation, local multimedia, vehicle status, applications (360° surround view, phone, vehicle usage guide, wallpaper, scene modes, and other applications).

Bottom bar: Main interface, App Center, Settings, Navigation, Music, 360° Surround View, A/C temperature adjustment, A/C on/off, front windshield defrost, rear windshield defrost, Inside/Outside Air, seat heating and ventilation*, and volume adjustment (adjustable media volume, navigation volume, phone volume, smart voice volume, sound, and audio effects), etc.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, do not use main interface applications while driving.

ATTENTION

- Due to possible future OTA upgrades, the applications introduced in the main interface chapters are for reference only; please refer to the actual vehicle display.
- To better experience the related functions of the main interface (such as intelligent voice and audio-visual apps), it is necessary to use them after connecting to the network.

SETTINGS

By tapping the bottom bar settings icon on the infotainment screen, you can control functions such as lighting, doors and windows, charging, driving, intelligent driving, sound, Leapmotor assistant, display, and system.

Lighting (Status 1)*

In the "Settings - Lighting" interface, you can configure the exterior lighting and interior lighting functions.

Tap "Settings - Lighting" to enter the "Exterior" interface, where you can tap to set the following functions:
- Set to turn off all lights.
- Tap the icon to turn on the position lamp.
- Tap the icon to turn on the low beam.
- Tap the icon to enable the automatic lights function.
- Tap the icon to open the fog lamp expansion panel, where you can choose to turn the front/ rear fog lamp on or off.
- Tap the icon to turn the auto high beam on/ off.
- Tap the icon to open the intelligent lighting expansion panel, where you can set the headlamp height adjustment, light language, lighting delay, and daytime position lamp functions.

In the "Interior" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:
- Set reading light-related functions.
- Set ambient light-related functions.

Lighting (Status 2)*

In the "Settings - Lighting" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:
- Set to turn off all lights.
- Tap the icon to turn on the position lamp.
- Tap the icon to turn on the low beam.
- Tap the icon to enable the automatic lights function.
- Tap the icon to open the fog lamp expansion panel, where you can choose to turn the front/ rear fog lamp on or off.
- Tap the icon to turn the auto high beam on/ off.
- Tap the icon to open the rear seat reading light expansion panel, where you can choose to turn on/off the rear seat left/right reading lights.
- Tap the icon to open the intelligent lighting expansion panel, where you can set the daytime position lamp, lighting delay, automatic reading light, and headlamp height adjustment functions.

Doors and windows

In the "Settings - Doors and Windows" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Functions	Optional settings
Window adjustment	All closed / All open / Ventilation / Window lock / Windows when locking the car (closed / current / ventilation)
Rear-view mirror adjustment	Rearview mirror adjustment / Folding / Heating / Automatic downward tilt of rearview mirror when reversing (off / right side only / both sides) / Rearview mirror adjustment when reversing / Automatic folding or unfolding of rearview mirror / Automatic heating of rearview mirror
Roof customization	Front passenger seat forward and backward adjustment / Rearview mirror folding or unfolding / Four-door window up and down / Rearview mirror heating
Liftgate *	Enable/Pause/Disable
Liftgate height*	20%-100%

Charging

In the "Settings - Charging" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:
- Start charging/stop charging function.
- Enable/disable the safety current limiting function.
- Enable/disable the scheduled charging function.
- Schedule charging time.
- Unlock the slow charging plug.
- Fuel tank cap unlock.
- Set external discharge.
- Slide the battery level indicator bar to set the charging limit value.

On the "Scheduled Charging Time" interface, you can scroll up and down to select the specific charging start time and end time; when the charging limit value priority is enabled, if the battery level has not reached the charging limit value by the end time, charging will continue until the charging limit value is reached.

NOTE

- Set the timed charging start time and end time with an interval of no less than 5 minutes; otherwise, the setting will not be successful.
- After scheduling charging, you can start charging at any time. Charging can also be stopped at any time during the process.

When discharging externally, you can set the external discharge amount limit.

NOTE

- Discharging to external devices is not possible when the remaining range is below 50 km (31 miles).

Driving

In the "Settings - Driving" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Functions	Optional settings
Driving mode	Relax / Sport / Custom
Energy mode	EV Max / EV Priority / Fuel Priority / Power Priority
Forced battery retention	Off/On
Set battery level retention target	30%~80%
Crawl control	Off/On
AUTO HOLD	Off/On
Auto Hold activation prompt sound	Off/On
Electronic stability control (ESC)	Off/On
Hill Descent Control (HDC)	Off/On
Comfort braking	Off/On
Steering wheel custom button (single click or double click) status	360° Surround View / Front Defrost / Media Mute / Rearview Mirror Adjustment / Combination Settings (Driving Mode, Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)*, Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Advanced Driver Distraction Warning (ADDW))
Automatic wiper sensitivity adjustment	Low/Medium/High
Intermittent wiper speed setting	Slow/Medium/Fast/Extreme

NOTE

- The energy mode must be set to Fuel Priority mode before forced battery retention and battery level retention target can be configured.
- The steering wheel custom buttons cannot be set to the same function for single-click and double-click.

Smart Driving

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving" interface, you can configure advanced driver-assistance system (ADAS), active safety, and auxiliary imaging functions.

In the "advanced driver-assistance system (ADAS)" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Functions	Optional settings
Lane centering	Off/On

Functions	Optional settings
assist (LCA)	
Intelligent speed assistance (ISA)*	Off/On
Speed limit change alert tone*	Off/On
Speed warning*	Off/On
Overspeed alarm sound*	Off/On
Speed limit control*	Off/On

NOTE

- The intelligent speed assistance (ISA)* function must be enabled before setting the speed limit change alert sound*, overspeed alarm*, overspeed alarm sound*, and speed limit control* features.

In the "Active Safety" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Functions	Optional settings
Forward collision warning (FCW)	Off/On
Forward collision warning (FCW) sensitivity	Low/Medium/High
Automatic Emergency Brake	Off/On
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	Off/On
Assistance level	Warning / Hold / Warning + Hold
Lane departure warning sensitivity	Low/High
Warning sound	Off/On
Emergency lane keep assist	Off/On
Blind spot detection (BSD)	Off/On
Door opening warning	Off/On
Rear collision warning	Off/On
Rear cross traffic alert	Off/On
Assistance level	Warning / Warning + Braking
Advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW)	Off/On

In the "Assisted Imaging" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Functions	Optional settings
Start Assist Image	Off/On
Ramp Assist Image	Off/On

Sound

In the "Sound" interface, you can set the sound and audio effect functions.

In the "Settings - Sound" interface, you can configure the following functions:

- Adjust the volume of media, navigation, phone, and intelligent voice.
- Enable/disable touch sound prompts.
- Enable/disable shift prompt sound.
- Enable/disable lock horn.
- Enable/disable vehicle mute when reversing.
- Enable/disable media volume reduction during navigation.
- Enable/disable media volume reduction when opening the door.

In the "Settings - Sound - Sound Effects" interface, you can configure the following functions:

Functions	Optional settings
Sound field area	Whole vehicle / Front seat / Rear seat

Functions	Optional settings
Sound effect mode	Leap-tone enjoyment / Leap-tone surround / Leap-tone theater / Leap-tone dynamic
Equalizer	Custom / Pop / Rock / Classical / Dance / Jazz
Intelligent voice enhancement (configurable in Leap-tone enjoyment sound mode)	Off/On

NOTE

- When the sound field area is set to front seat/rear seat, the sound effect mode cannot be set to Leap-tone theater/Leap-tone dynamic.
- Due to differences in vehicle configuration and subsequent OTA upgrades, the interface of the infotainment screen may change. Please refer to the actual vehicle display.

Leapmotor Assistant

In the "Leapmotor Assistant" interface, you can set the following functions:

Functions	Optional settings
Voice activation	Off/On
Intelligent wake-up mode	Intelligent/Driver seat/Front passenger
Continuous conversation	Off/10 s/15 s/20 s
Wake-free voice	Off/On
Voice skills checklist	Voice skill examples

NOTE

- Voice activation must be enabled before setting the intelligent wake-up mode.

Display

In the "Settings - Display" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Set light mode/dark mode.
- Enable/disable automatic dark/light mode switching function. After enabling "Auto", the system will automatically switch according to the ambient brightness.
- Slide left or right to adjust the screen brightness, or set it to automatic adjustment. After enabling "Auto Brightness Adjustment", the system will intelligently adjust the instrument cluster brightness based on the intensity of the light inside and outside the vehicle.
- Set to enable the screen cleaning function.
- Customize the bottom bar's application, control functions' display, and arrangement order.
- Set the distance unit to km/mi.

System

In the "Settings - System" interface, you can configure safety, maintenance, and general settings.

In the "Safety" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Enable/disable password to start the vehicle.
- Enable/disable life detection*.
- Enable/disable delay detection*.
- Enable/disable trailer mode*.
- Set front passenger airbag off/on function*.
- Set or modify the operation password.
- Owner binding/verification.

In the "System - Maintenance" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Set the power-on restore and power-off maintenance functions.
- Activate the EPB function.
- Restarting the infotainment system: When the infotainment system experiences operational lag or functional errors, you can restart the infotainment system to restore it to the status when the vehicle was started.
- Enable/disable the MMI quick start function. Enabling this function will improve the MMI startup speed after unlocking the vehicle, but may cause additional power consumption. It is recommended to disable this function when the vehicle is not used for an extended period.

- Enable/disable the wiper maintenance function, which is only supported when replacing the wiper blade or repairing the wiper.
- Enable/disable engine start maintenance mode.
- Enable/disable fuel detection mode.

ATTENTION

- The fuel detection mode can only be activated when the vehicle is in READY status, and the engine coolant temperature reaches above 80℃, the high idle speed will then take effect.

NOTE

- Maintenance power down should only be used in emergencies and when maintenance of the high voltage is required. Tapping maintenance power down will cause the vehicle to immediately power down and enter repair mode, which may be a safety risk if triggered while driving.

In the "General" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:
- Check the vehicle VIN.
- Check the latest version of the system software.
- Enable/disable automatic download of system upgrade packages.
- Enable the application management cache cleaning function.
- Set the vehicle language.
- Enable/disable automatic setting of time zones for different countries.
- Restore to factory settings.
- View the Leapmotor IoV Privacy Policy and Open Source License.
- Set the privacy permission management function.

BLUETOOTH

Tap the top bar icon to enter the "Bluetooth interface". In the "Bluetooth" interface, paired devices and other discoverable devices will be displayed. You can tap to select the device you want to connect to set up the Bluetooth connection. The specific connection steps are as follows:

1. Turn on the MMI Bluetooth function.

2. Turn on the Bluetooth function on your phone.

3. Search and initiate pairing connection on the mobile phone or MMI.

4. The next time the device is powered on, it will automatically connect to the most recently paired device.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, do not set up Bluetooth connections while driving.

MOBILE NETWORK

Tap the top bar icon to enter the "WLAN" interface. In the "WLAN" interface, you can configure the WLAN function.

In the "WLAN" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:
- WLAN: Tap the icon to turn the WLAN function on or off. The WLAN function must be enabled before searching for available networks.
- Network: Tap to select the target network, enter the password, then tap Confirm. Once connected, it is ready to use.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, do not set up a WLAN connection while driving.

QUICK ACTIONS

Swipe down from the top of the infotainment screen to display the "Quick Actions" screen.

On this interface, you can quickly set the following functions:
- Slide left or right to adjust the screen brightness.
- Quickly set the driving modes: Relax, Sport, and Custom.
- Quickly set the energy modes: EV Max, EV Priority, Fuel Priority, and Power Priority.
- Slow charging plug unlock, fuel tank cap unlock.
- Quickly set multiple functions such as the liftgate, window lock, and one-touch screen off.
- Quickly set Guard mode, Nap mode, and Camp mode.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INTERACTION

The infotainment screen can interact with the instrument cluster. When the infotainment screen starts navigation or plays entertainment information and runs in the backend, the instrument screen will simultaneously display navigation and entertainment information.

OTA

This vehicle is equipped with OTA upgrade function. The OTA touch upgrade steps are as follows:

Tap to enter the "System - General" interface. When the infotainment system detects an OTA upgrade package pushed by Leapmotor, the system will prompt that an update is available. Tap "Update Now" in the touch interface, and the system will pop up an upgrade prompt. Tap "I have read the above information and safely parked the vehicle", then confirm and wait for the installation.

NOTE

- Before upgrading, please ensure the vehicle gear position is in P gear, the parking brake is applied, and the vehicle battery level is not less than 20%.
- Some functions may not work properly during the upgrade process.
- If you tap Cancel, the next time you install, you can tap the OTA icon at the top center of the infotainment screen to open the system update interface for installation and upgrade.
- If the upgrade conditions are not met, the infotainment screen gives message feedback until the conditions are met to start upgrading the infotainment system.

During the upgrade process, the infotainment screen and instrument cluster will restart multiple times, and some vehicle control functions may be temporarily unavailable. After the upgrade starts, you can also choose to lock the vehicle and leave; the system will upgrade automatically. When the upgrade is complete, the infotainment screen will turn off automatically, and the vehicle will remain locked.

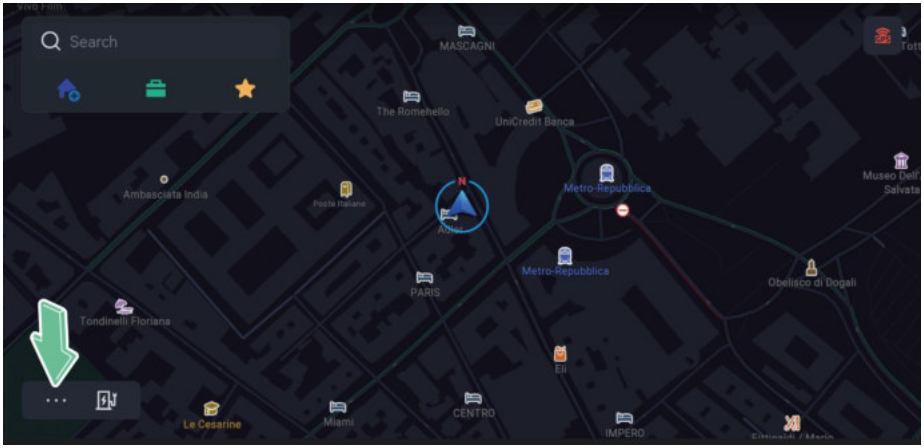
ATTENTION

- During the upgrade process, the vehicle cannot be driven and the A/C cannot be used, the upgrade screen is displayed on the infotainment screen and the instrument cluster, and no other operations can be performed.
- During the upgrade process, you can open the door normally, and you can also lock the vehicle with the NFC key before leaving. When locking, please confirm whether the vehicle turn signal flashes once.
- If the upgrade is completed, the system will restart, and the vehicle can resume use; if the upgrade fails, some vehicle functions may experience abnormalities (such as inability to charge or electronic parking brake (EPB) cannot be released), and the infotainment screen will display corresponding fault prompts. If driving is not possible or the vehicle power cannot switch to the "READY" status, it is recommended to contact an authorized dealer for assistance.

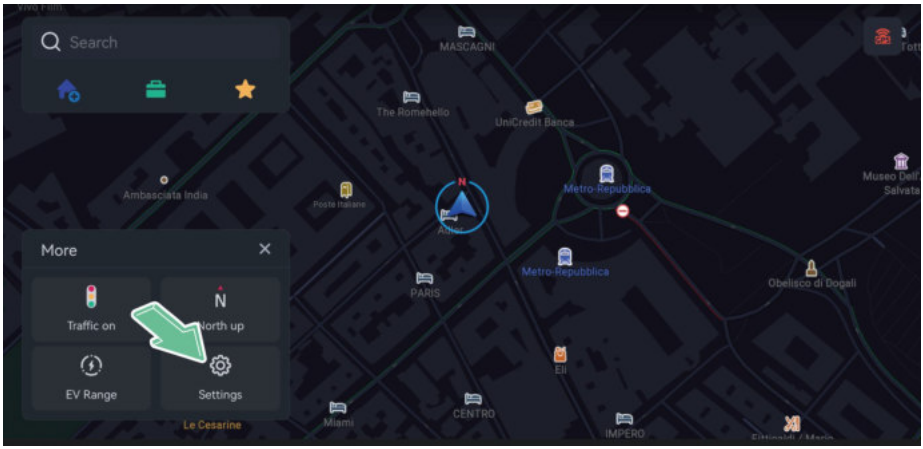
MAP UPDATE



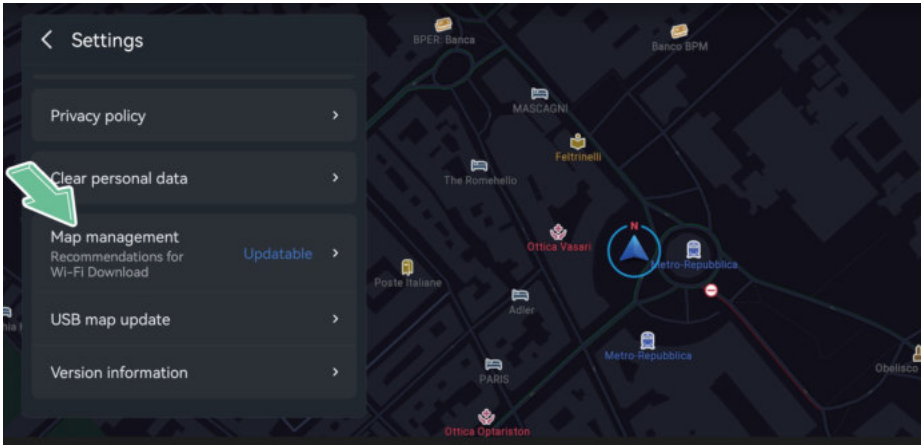
1. The vehicle is connected to the network; tap the map card on the infotainment screen interface.



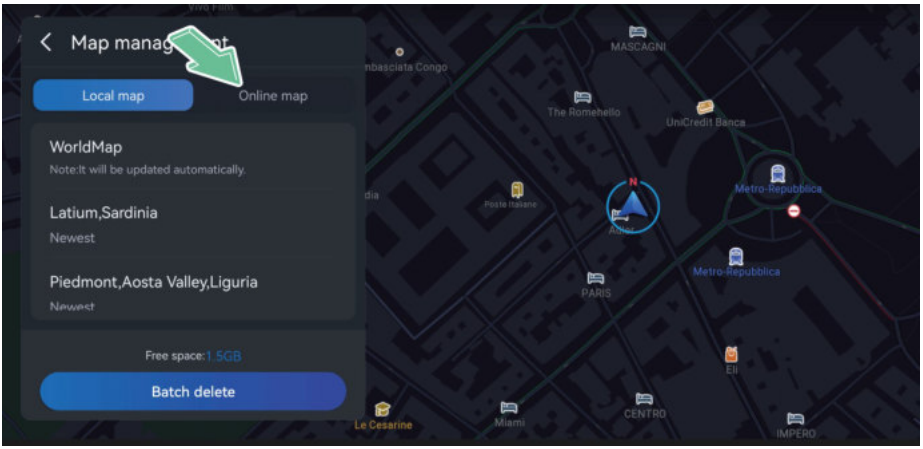
2. Tap the "Three Dots" icon at the bottom of the infotainment screen.



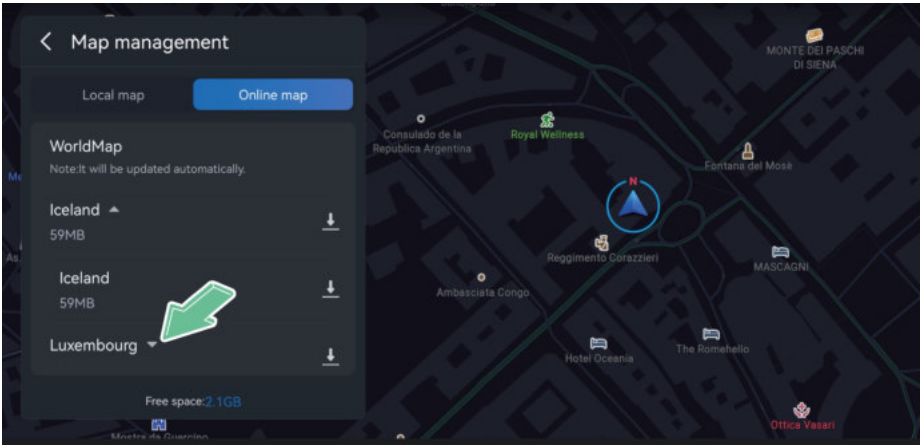
3. Tap the "Settings" icon.



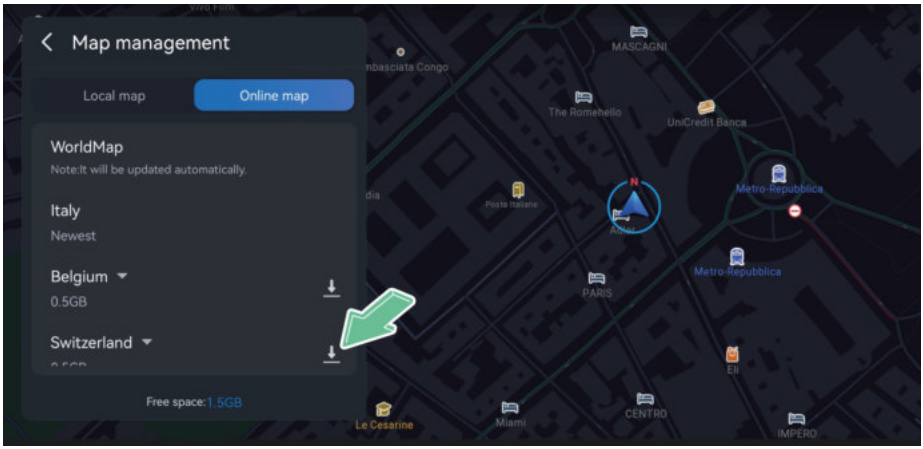
4. Select the map management option.



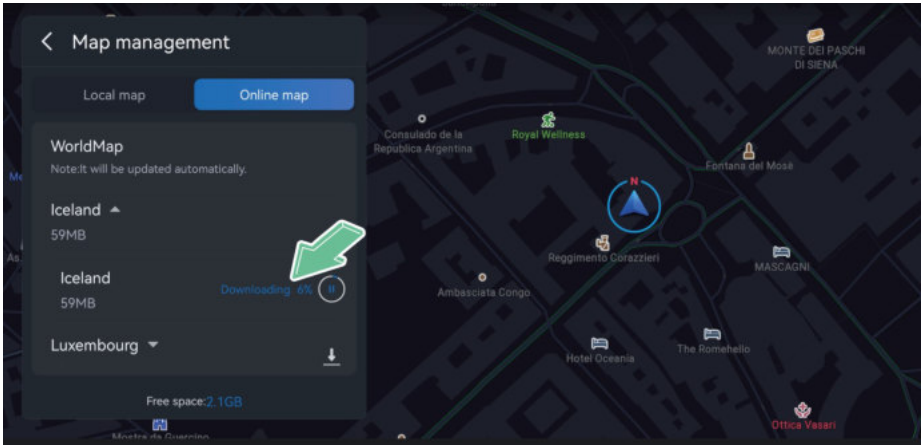
5. Tap the online map icon.



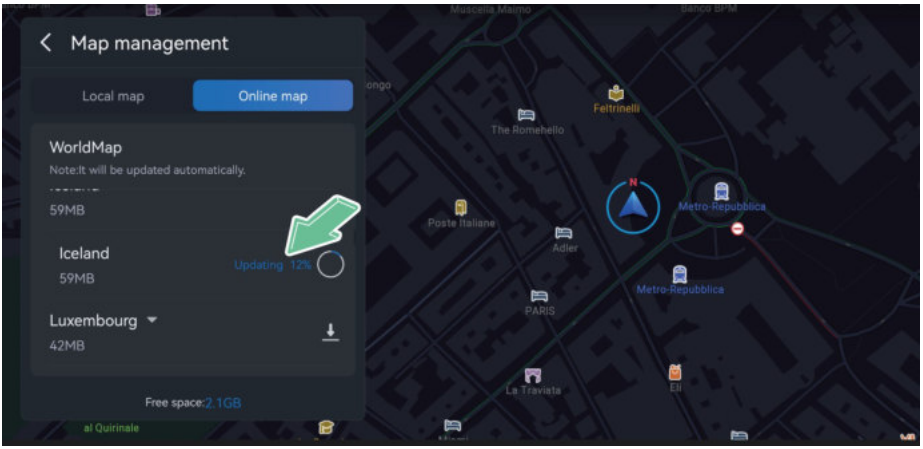
6. Slide to select the corresponding country.



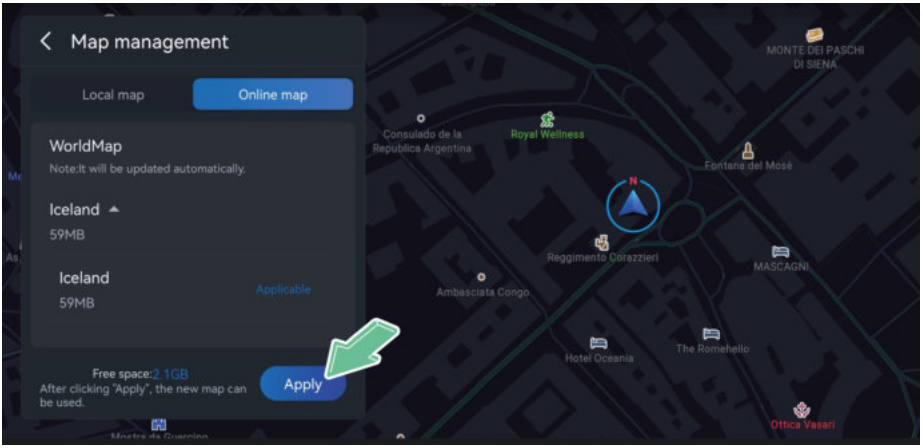
7. Tap the download icon to download.



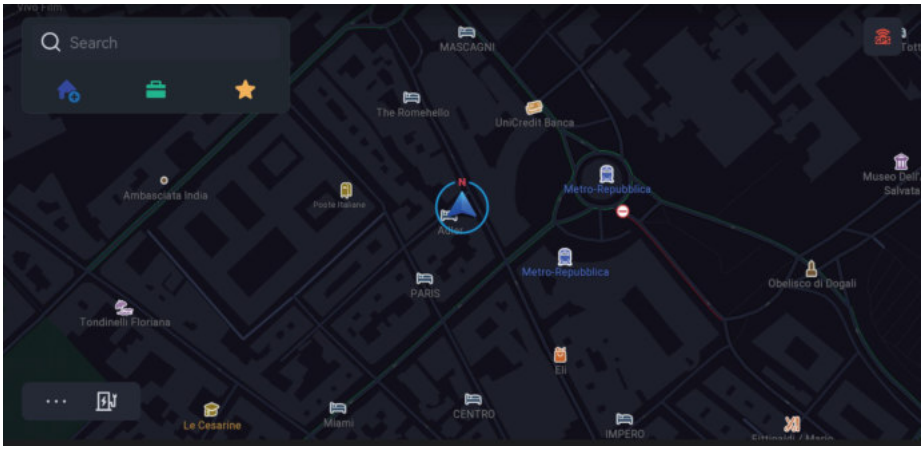
8. Downloading.



9. Updating.



10. After the update is complete, tap the application.



11. Completed.

NOTE

- If the update fails following the above procedures, please contact an authorized dealer.
- The image shows LHD content; RHD models can refer to the LHD operation.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN ONBOARD ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

APPLICATION CENTER

This manual only describes partial application content; please refer to the actual vehicle for specific details.

Tap the icon in the bottom bar of the infotainment screen to enter the application center interface. You can select the corresponding application and tap to enter.

Press and hold the app icon to move the app or uninstall it.

NOTE

- The applications shown in the image are for reference only. Due to different vehicle configurations and your installation and uninstallation of applications, please refer to the actual vehicle applications.

Press and hold the application icon in the SD card section on the main interface to move the application position, add applications, or delete applications.

NOTE

- When there are already 8 applications in the custom app interface, please delete some applications before adding new ones.

MAP

Tap the navigation icon to enter the map page.

On the map page, you can select destination navigation and related map settings, and the right display screen of the instrument cluster will simultaneously show navigation information.

LOCAL MULTIMEDIA

Tap the icon in the infotainment screen's Application Center interface to enter the local multimedia interface, where you can select Bluetooth music or local music in the upper left corner to listen to the music you want.

Bluetooth music

Before using Bluetooth music, please ensure the vehicle is paired and connected with the phone via Bluetooth. Once the Bluetooth connection is successful, the Bluetooth music function can be used.

In this interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Tap the icon to play/pause the current audio.
- Tap the icon to switch to the previous audio track.
- Tap the icon to switch to the next audio track.

Local Music

When using an external USB drive, you can view music folders in the "Local Music" interface and select the music you want to play within the music folders.

DAB*/FM

In the "DAB*/FM" interface, you can listen to your favorite radio stations.

VEHICLE STATUS

Tap the icon in the Application Center to enter the "Vehicle Status" interface. In this interface, you can view health information and energy consumption information.

You can check the vehicle's health status. The left side displays the vehicle health status. If a fault or low tire pressure occurs in the vehicle, the left-side interface will display the specific fault details, and the vehicle will highlight the tire with abnormal tire pressure on the infotainment screen.

ATTENTION

- If the vehicle experiences a fault, for your driving safety, please be sure to contact an authorized dealer for check and repair as soon as possible.

On the right-side interface, you can view detailed information such as the current mileage, mileage since the last charge, and Trip A.

Status	Status description
Current mileage	Driving data for the current driving cycle will be automatically reset after the vehicle is locked.
Current vehicle mileage energy consumption ratio	The energy consumption ratio of driving, A/C, and other electrical devices will automatically reset to zero after the vehicle is locked.
Trip A	Trip mileage: Driving data for the period from the last reset of Trip A to the current time. You can tap the screen to reset Trip A to zero.
Trip A energy consumption ratio	The energy consumption ratio between pure electric and fuel, automatically reset to zero after locking the vehicle
Since the last charge	Driving data from the last charge to the current one will be automatically reset to zero at the next charge.
Since the last refueling	Driving data from the last refueling to the current one will be automatically reset at the next refueling.

PHONE

Before using the Bluetooth phone, please ensure the vehicle is paired and connected with the mobile phone via Bluetooth. After a successful Bluetooth connection, tap the "Phone" icon at the application entry to enter the Bluetooth phone interface. You can select a specific contact from the call history and contact list, then tap the contact to make a call. In this interface, you can also dial the contact's phone number using the numeric keypad.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, do not use the numeric keypad while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidents.

360° SURROUND VIEW

When the vehicle shifts the gear position to R gear (reverse), the infotainment screen automatically switches to the "360° Surround View" interface, sharing the camera with the reversing function. Tap the 360° Surround View icon on the infotainment screen to enter this interface. This interface intuitively displays the vehicle's location and surrounding environment, effectively reducing scratches and lowering the risk of accidents.

VOICE RECOGNITION



Press the Voice button on the right side of the steering wheel to activate the voice recognition function.

Go to the "Leapmotor Assistant - Voice Settings" interface, tap the "Voice Activation" button to enable the voice activation function.

NOTE

- After the voice recognition function is enabled, the system will respond with prompts such as "I'm here" or "Please speak". At this time, you can say the function or operation you want to perform, for example: "Turn on the low beam." The infotainment system will recognize the command and turn on the low beam. Press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel again to turn off the voice recognition function.
- The voice recognition function can also be directly activated by the wake-up phrase "HI Leapmotor".
- The voice recognition function currently supports language recognition in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish.

SCENE MODE

Tap the "Scene Mode" icon in the infotainment screen's application center to enter the Scene Mode interface. You can enable/disable Guard mode, Camp mode, Experience mode, Car wash mode, and Off-vehicle power supply mode:

- Guard mode: Enabled when the battery level is above 20%. After locking the vehicle and powering down, the A/C will remain on. Do not leave children or pets inside the vehicle for extended periods.

- Camp mode: In this mode, after locking the vehicle, the external discharge function remains available, and Bluetooth automatic unlock is temporarily disabled; when the battery level falls below the set value, Camp mode will automatically exit and the A/C will be turned off.

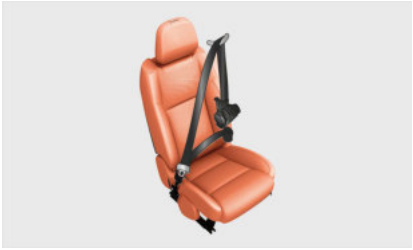
- Experience mode: The vehicle cannot be driven. The vehicle must be in Parking gear, the brake pedal must be pressed, and the EPB must be engaged to activate this mode. Once activated, the vehicle cannot be driven, allowing you to experience the vehicle statically.

- Car wash mode: Enabling car wash mode will disable automatic locking when leaving the vehicle, close the windows and the power liftgate (only for models equipped with an power liftgate), and switch the A/C to Inside Air to meet the car washing requirements. If the vehicle needs to be conveyed through an automatic car wash, please ensure that a person is seated in the driver seat, the gear is set to N gear, and the EPB is released to avoid damage to the vehicle.

- Off-vehicle power supply mode: In this mode, the sensorless Bluetooth key will not automatically lock the car after leaving this time; the interior remains powered on. Exiting this mode requires actively locking the car. When the battery level is below 20%, this mode will automatically exit. Please do not leave children or pets alone inside the vehicle.

SEAT BELT

FUNCTIONS OF SEAT BELT



All car seats come with seat belts with three anchor points and a tow bar. The reel mechanism locks the seat belt to prevent collision during sudden braking or strong deceleration. When the vehicle emergency braking or collision occurs, the seat belt can restrain the driver on the seat, at the same time, the driver and passengers can get the best protection of the airbags, which prevent the driver and passengers from colliding with other components of the vehicle, so as to reduce the injury of the driver and passengers, thus play a protective role.

⚠ WARNING

- In the course of vehicle running, the driver and all passengers shall wear seat belts correctly.
- For child occupants, please select and use appropriate child restraint devices.
- Under any circumstances, it is prohibited to disassemble and modify seat belts without authorization.
- The seat belts must be replaced when the incident vehicle is overhauled, regardless of whether it is damaged or not.

NOTE

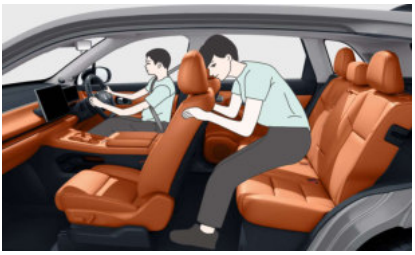
- When the vehicle is driven on a steep slope, the tow bar may lock up, which is normal. In addition, the reel mechanism locks the webbing if it is pulled sharply or in situations of sudden braking, collision and high speed driving.

CONSEQUENCES OF NOT WEARING SEAT BELTS



In case of a collision, the driver and passengers who do not wear seat belts are injured because they may be thrown forward due to inertia.

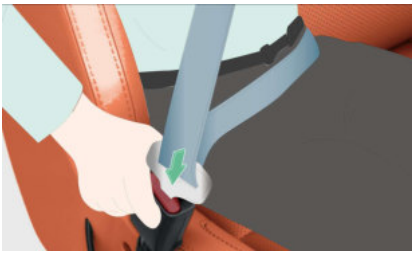
Even if the vehicle speed is very low, the force acting on the human body is also very large when the collision occurs, and it is very easy to have a second collision.



The rear occupants must also wear seat belts correctly, otherwise they may be thrown forward in case of an incident. The rear occupants who do not wear seat belts will not only hurt themselves, but also endanger other occupants in the vehicle.

WEAR THE SEAT BELT CORRECTLY

Fasten the seat belt



1.Pull out the seat belt slowly and evenly and be careful not to let it wind up.

2.Insert the seat belt deadlock into the corresponding seat buckle until you hear a "click" sound.

3.Quickly pull the ribbon and check whether the connection between the buckle and the deadlock is normal.

4.The ribbon at the belly shall be fixed downward near the hip as far as possible and shall be tightened as much as possible.

5.The ribbon at the chest passes through the middle of the shoulder width, and the loose part of the seat belt shall be tightened.



Rear passengers must also wear seat belts correctly.

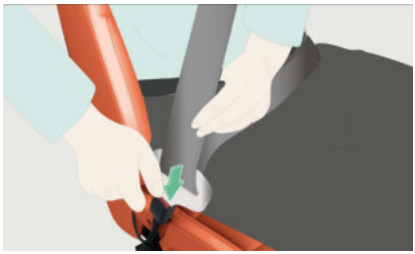
WARNING

- Ensure that the seat belt is worn correctly, and improper wearing of the seat belt will increase the risk of casualties in case of a collision.
- Make sure that the seat is adjusted to the correct position before wearing the seat belt.
- It is strictly prohibited to insert the substitute of the seat belt deadlock into the seat belt buckle to eliminate the seat belt unfastened alarm.
- Do not share a seat belt by two persons (such as holding a child in your arms), otherwise it will increase the risk of casualties.
- Do not tilt the seat back too much, otherwise the protective effect of the seat belt will be seriously affected.
- Do not fasten the seat belt to clothes with hard, fragile or sharp objects, otherwise it will increase the risk of casualties.
- The seat belt is intended for use by adult -sized occupants.

NOTE

- The wearing method of other seat belts is the same. The driver is responsible for reminding other occupants to wear their seat belts correctly.
- It is important to wear the seat belt on all journeys.

Unfasten the seat belt



1.Hold the part of the seat belt next to the buckle to prevent the seat belt from rewinding too fast.

2.Press the red button at the belt buckle, and remove the deadlock, which automatically retracts to the seat belt reel, and be careful not to let it wind up.

WARNING

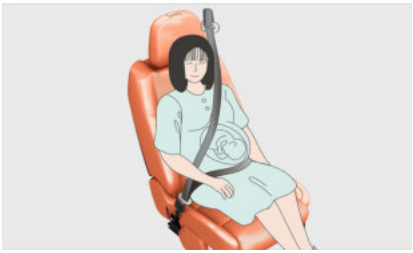
- When the seat belt is not used, it shall be completely retracted and shall not be overhung. If the seat belt cannot be retracted completely, please contact a authorised dealer.

ATTENTION

- Be careful not to allow foreign objects such as crumbs, shells, buttons, coins, viscous liquids, etc. to fall into the seat belt buckles. This may cause the seat belt reminder function and the latch locking or unlocking function to fail.
- To prevent the seat belt from being retracted too quickly thus damaging the surrounding area, or from being retracted too slowly thus

getting stuck, please hold the seat belt and send it to its original position after unfastening it.
- Before closing the door, make sure that the door will not pinch the seat belt. Otherwise, the seat belt and the door may be damaged.

A PREGNANT WOMAN WEARS THE SEAT BELT CORRECTLY



When a pregnant woman wears the seat belt, please put the shoulder belt part of the seat belt evenly through the chest, make the waist belt part of the seat belt cross the hip as low as possible, keep the seat belt flat and tight, and do not place the shoulder or waist belt part of the seat belt on the abdomen.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place anything between the body and the seat belt, so as not to affect the protective function of the seat belt.
- If a pregnant woman does not wear the seat belt correctly, serious injury or even death may be caused to the mother and the fetus in case of an emergency braking or a collision.
- The pregnant woman shall sit in the rear seat to avoid secondary damage to the abdomen from the airbag in the event of an incident.

SEAT BELT REMINDER WARNING LAMP



If the driver or front passenger does not wear the seat belt when the vehicle is running, the corresponding seat belt unfastened indicator in the instrument cluster goes on and is accompanied by a warning tone, and the indicator and alarm sound disappear at the same time after the seat belt is fastened.

When the rear occupants do not fasten their seatbelts, the rear seatbelt indicator in the instrument cluster will light up and remain on until the rear occupants fasten their seatbelts.

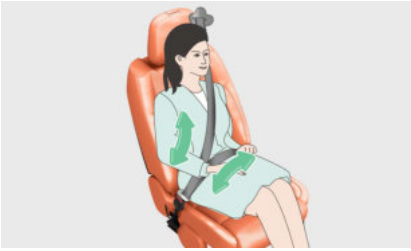
⚠ WARNING

- If the seat belt unfastened alarm function is abnormal, please do not use the relevant seats, and contact a authorised dealer.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Before driving, please check whether there are any heavy objects on the seats, avoiding the system mistakenly thinking that there are occupants sitting there and issuing a false alarm.

PRE-TIGHTENING FORCE-LIMITING SEAT BELT



In case of frontal and side impacts, the system can significantly improve the protection of driver and passengers. In accordance with the impact strength, the seat belt on the passenger's body can be tightened immediately after the pre-tightening force-limiting device is triggered. The force-limiting device can relieve the pressure of the seat belt on the passenger's chest and enhance the protective function at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

- The seat belt pre-tightening force-limiting device shall be replaced as soon as it is triggered in case of an incident; in some incidents, even if the force-limiting device is not triggered, it is recommended to go to a authorised dealer for inspection and replace it when necessary.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF SEAT BELTS

To confirm that the seat belts are working properly, the following three inspections must be carried out for all seat belts of the vehicle:

1.Fasten the seat belt and quickly pull out the seat belt in the position closest to the buckle. The buckle shall be kept locked safely.

2.Unfasten and retract the seat belt as much as possible. Check whether the pulled seat belt is too loose, and check the wear of the seat belt and whether the retraction of the seat belt is smooth and complete.

3.Half pull out the seat belt, hold the deadlock, and pull it forward quickly. The retractor shall be locked automatically to prevent excessive unwinding.

If any seat belt fails to pass any of the above inspections, please contact a authorised dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Before and after using the seat belt, check whether the seat belt is wound.
- If the seat belt is worn, torn, or damaged in any other forms, please contact the authorised dealer.
- The seat belt shall be kept clean and free from foreign matters in the latch, otherwise the reliable meshing of the seat belt buckle will be affected.
- Do not insert anything similar to a lock piece into the seat belt latch to prevent from sending the seat belt unfastened alarm.
- Do not install ornaments or devices to prevent the seat belts from locking to avoid the failure of the seat belts to protect in case of incidents.
- Do not install, remove, refit, disassemble or scrap the seat belts without permission. When maintenance is needed, please contact the authorised dealer.
- In the event of an incident, the seat belt pretensioners shall be replaced immediately once triggered. In some incidents, even if the seat belt pretensioners are not triggered, it is recommended to contact the authorised dealer for maintenance and replacement if necessary.
- Do not tilt the seat back too much, otherwise the protective effect of the seat belt will be seriously affected.
- Do not place the seat belt under your arm to avoid the failure of the seat belt to protect in case of an incident.
- Do not let children play with seat belts to avoid accidental injuries.
- When a seat belt pretensioner detonates, it will make a loud noise and emit white smoke. Do not touch the seat belt pretensioner after detonation to avoid scalding. The passengers suffering from diseases, disabilities, etc., are recommended to use seat belts, or also consult doctors for effective advice.
- Please carefully check whether the seat belt and seat belt fixing mechanism is damaged or aging before use. If there is any damage, it is prohibited to continue to use it, please contact the authorised dealer.
- Do not modify the seat belt without authorization, so as not to interfere with the operation of the seat belt or cause the seat belt to be unusable.
- Do not use solvent to clean the seat belt, only use neutral soap and warm water to clean the seat belt.
- Do not bleach or dye the seat belt, otherwise it will seriously weaken the strength of the seat belt. The cleaned seat belt shall be wiped clean and dried in a cool place.
- Do not retract the seat belt back to the retractor until the seat belt is completely dried.

SCRAPPING REMINDER OF SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER

The airbag and seat belt pre-tensioner of the vehicle contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners, it may cause incidents. Before scrapping, it is recommended that they shall be scrapped by the Leapmotor Service Centre, an authorised service shop, or other qualified repair shop.

AIRBAG



When a vehicle is involved in a traffic accident, the airbag can provide a certain level of protection for occupants who are properly wearing the seat belt.

In the event of a severe collision, the airbag deploys instantly to provide auxiliary protection. In certain accidents or collisions that are not severe, the airbag will not deploy.

According to the type of airbag and its installation position, airbags can be classified into the following categories:

- Driver airbag.
- Front passenger airbag.
- Front row side airbags.
- Far-side airbag.
- Side curtain airbags.

WARNING

- Keep a distance of 25cm or more from the steering wheel when the driver is seated to avoid injury to the driver from the impact of the airbag deployment.
- Do not place objects within the airbag deployment area (instrument panel, front seat, and the edges of the vehicle roof on both sides); otherwise, these objects may injure occupants when the airbag deploys.
- Front occupants must not hold children, pets, or objects, as the airbag may cause serious injury or even endanger life if triggered during an accident.
- If the airbag cover plate is cracked or damaged, do not use the vehicle and contact an authorized dealer immediately.
- Unauthorized repair, adjustment, or modification of the airbag components, wiring harness, or software is strictly prohibited, as it may cause the airbag system to malfunction, potentially failing or deploying unexpectedly during an accident, thereby increasing the risk of injury.
- After the airbag deploys, the airbag component will become hot. Do not touch to avoid burns.
- Do not strike the airbag component to avoid accidental deployment of the airbag.
- The airbag system has strong electromagnetic interference resistance; however, to avoid accidents, do not use the vehicle in electromagnetic environments exceeding national limits.
- The airbag system has fully taken into account various common misuse scenarios and road conditions, but to avoid accidents, do not allow the vehicle's underside to be impacted or drive roughly in harsh road environments.
- Do not place your feet, knees, or any other parts of your body on or near the airbag to avoid interfering with its proper operation or causing personal injury when the airbag deploys.
- Do not wet the seat backrest as this may prevent the side airbag system from functioning properly.
- Do not cover or replace the seat back cover yourself. Improperly fitting seatback cover replacements or covers can interfere with the deployment of the seat side airbag in a crash.
- Drivers and occupants are prohibited from leaning their heads or bodies against the doors. Otherwise, when the side curtain airbag deploys, the head and other areas will suffer a strong impact, which can easily cause serious injury or even death. Please be sure to pay attention especially when children are on board.
- Do not modify the steering wheel.
- Regardless of whether the seating position is equipped with an airbag, all occupants in the vehicle should always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injury or death caused by an accident.
- Do not modify the seat or its internal components.
- The airbag can only be deployed once. If it is triggered due to an accident, please contact an authorized dealer.
- If there is a fault in the airbag system, please contact an authorized dealer.

NOTE

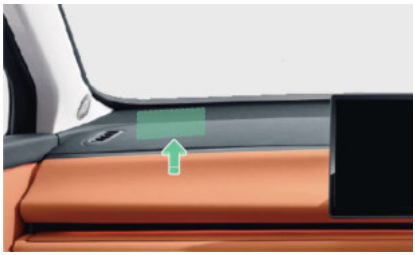
- The deployment of the airbag is accompanied by a harmless puff of smoke and sound, caused by the detonation of the igniter within the system. Depending on the nature and severity of the impact, the pretensioner may activate simultaneously with the deployment of the airbag.

DRIVER AIRBAG



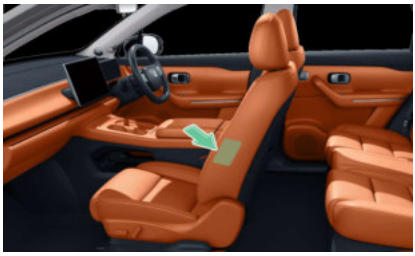
The driver airbag is located on the steering wheel. "AIRBAG" is the airbag symbol. When the vehicle experiences a frontal collision and the triggering conditions are met, the airbag will deploy instantly, providing additional protection to the driver to reduce the severity of injuries. In certain types of collisions, the system may simultaneously deploy airbags in other locations.

FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG



The front passenger airbag is located inside the instrument panel in front of the front passenger. "AIRBAG" is the airbag symbol. In the event of a frontal collision involving the vehicle, if the triggering conditions are met, the airbag will deploy instantly to provide additional protection to the front passenger, thereby reducing the severity of injuries. In certain types of collisions, the system may simultaneously deploy airbags in other locations.

FRONT ROW SIDE AIRBAGS



The front seat side airbags are located inside the front seat backrest, near the door. "AIRBAG" is the airbag symbol. When the vehicle experiences a side collision and the triggering conditions are met, the system will deploy the side airbag on the side of the collision, instantly inflating it to provide additional protection to the front occupants, thereby reducing the severity of their injuries. In certain types of collisions, the system may simultaneously deploy airbags in other locations.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not lean your body against the door equipped with a side airbag while driving.
- Do not use seat covers or other items to cover the side airbag, as this may prevent the side airbag from providing protection in the event of an accident.
- Do not modify the seat or its internal components.

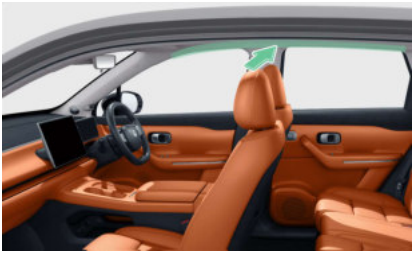
FAR-SIDE AIRBAG



The far-side airbag is located in the front driver seat, inside the seat backrest on the side near the center armrest. "AIRBAG" is the airbag symbol. When the vehicle experiences a side collision and the triggering conditions are met, the system will

deploy the far-side airbag, instantly inflating it to provide additional protection to the front occupants, thereby reducing the severity of their injuries. In certain types of collisions, the system may simultaneously deploy airbags in other locations.

SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAGS



The side curtain airbags are located on the inner edges of the left and right sides of the roof, with "AIRBAG" as the airbag symbol. When the vehicle experiences a side collision and the triggering conditions are met, the side curtain airbag will deploy instantly, providing additional protection to the occupants to reduce the severity of injuries. In certain types of collisions, the system may simultaneously deploy airbags in other locations.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not lean your body against the door equipped with a side airbag while driving.

AIRBAG MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP

After the vehicle is powered on, the indicator light lights up and turns off after the system completes the self-check. If any of the following occurs, it indicates a system fault:

- When the vehicle is powered on, the indicator light does not illuminate during the self-check.
- The indicator light does not go off after the vehicle is powered on and the system has completed its self-check.
- The indicator light illuminates while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attempt to repair, adjust, or modify the airbag.
- The airbag can only be deployed once. If it is triggered due to an accident, please contact an authorized dealer.
- If there is a fault in the airbag system, please contact an authorized dealer.

SITUATIONS IN WHICH THE AIRBAG MAY DEPLOY



The front of the vehicle strikes the ground when crossing deeper uneven road surfaces.

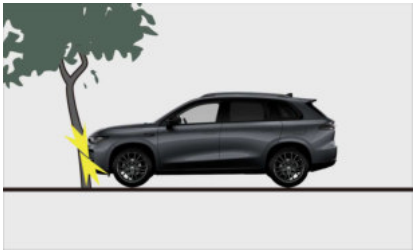


Hit raised objects by the roadside, street stones, etc.

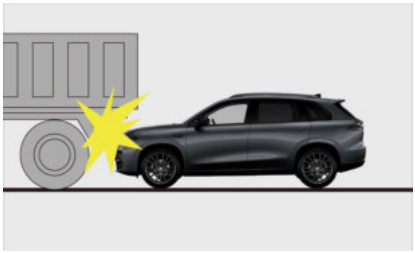


The front of the car hit the ground when going down a steep slope.

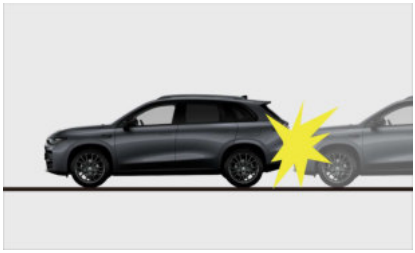
SITUATIONS IN WHICH THE AIRBAG MAY NOT DEPLOY



Frontal collision with a tree, concrete pillar, or other slender objects.



Rear-ended and hit below the rear of a truck or other large freight vehicle.



The vehicle is rear-ended by another vehicle.



Non-frontal collision with a vehicle or wall.



The vehicle rolls over.

NOTE

- The above examples do not cover all situations. The vehicle is equipped with collision intensity sensors that determine whether each airbag deploys based on the intensity and angle of the collision.

CHILD SAFETY

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CHILDREN RIDING

In order to ensure the children riding safety, the children shall be supervised by adults when riding the vehicle. Please choose the appropriate child restraint system in accordance with the children's figure.

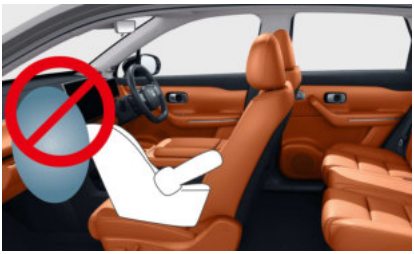
WARNING

- Infants under 15 months of age must be seated in a "rear-facing" child restraint system.
- Do not put the children on the laps. Please keep the children in the correct sitting position when the vehicle is running.
- The "child safety lock" shall be used when children ride in the rear seats.
- Do not let the children's body (such as head and hand) stick out of the window while the vehicle is running.
- Therefore, when the child safety seat is not in use, it must also be properly installed and fixed in the vehicle. In case of a collision or emergency braking, the child safety seat that is not properly installed and fixed may move and injure other occupants in the vehicle.

- Adjust the seat backrest angle in front of the child safety seat to avoid interference with the child safety seat, otherwise the safety performance of the child safety seat will be affected. Do not continue to adjust the child safety seat after the installation is completed; otherwise the child safety seat may shift and cannot play its protective effect.
- The anchorages are only used to install child seats that are compatible with the ISOFIX interface. Objects other than child seats are prohibited from connecting to such anchorages to avoid personal injury.
- Do not attach more than one child safety seat to a single seat belt or a single fixing connector. The added load of multiple seats can damage the seat belt or fixing connector, causing serious injury or even endangering lives.
- After the child lock is enabled, the doors on both sides of the rear row cannot be opened from inside. At this time, the doors shall be unlocked and opened from outside. Do not pull the interior door handles too hard to avoid damage.



A warning label on the right sun visor reminds the front occupant of the dangers of airbag expansion, and the rear-facing child restraint system shall not be used in seats protected by frontal airbags (in the activated status). Be sure to read and follow the instructions on these labels.



⚠ WARNING

- NEVER use a rearward facing child safety seat on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

DISABLE FRONT PASSENGER'S AIRBAG*

If it is necessary to place a rear-facing child safety seat on the front seat due to special circumstances, the front passenger airbag must be disabled. The airbag can be turned off through the Infotainment Screen settings.

Operation



On the "Settings-System-Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, touch the front passenger airbag on/off button to turn the front passenger airbag on/off.

The top bar of the Infotainment Screen will simultaneously display an icon reminder of the on/off status of the front passenger airbag.

⚠ WARNING

- Each time the vehicle is powered on, the driver's last selected state will be memorised.
- After turning off this switch, the front passenger airbag will not pop out under any circumstances. Please choose whether to turn it off carefully.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child safety seat on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CHILD SAFETY SEAT SELECTION

There are various types of child safety seats available on the market, and it is recommended to

use an approved child restraint system that is appropriate for your child.

WARNING

- Please select an appropriate child safety seat for your child.
- If the child's stature exceeds the specifications for a child safety seat, they should be seated in the rear seats with the seat belt correctly fastened.

Recommended child safety seats: ECE-R129 The ratings are based on the child's height.

Height	Manufacturer	Model	Connection
40 - 83cm	DorelEurope	MaxiCosiPebble360	Belt
76 - 105cm	BritaxRömer	BritaxRömerTriFix2i-size	ISOFIX+Strap
100 - 150cm	BritaxRömer	BritaxKidfixi-size*	ISOFIX+Belt
135 - 150cm	Bebeconfort	Mangai-Fix	Belt

*For better protection, it is recommended to use this child restraint system with backrest and ensure the seat belt is connected through the safety guard, SICT and XP-pad.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM APPLICABILITY INFORMATION

Only child safety seats that are licensed and applicable to children are allowed to be used. Children over 1.5m tall can use vehicle seat belts like adults. If a child safety seat is required, it must comply with relevant regulations or standards.

Seat position	Driver	Front passenger		Rear left seat (*a)	Rear middle seat (*a)	Rear right seat (*a)
		Passenger airbag off	Passenger airbag on			
Seat position suitable for universal seat belts (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes (*b)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Seat position suitable for i-Size (Yes/No)	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Fixing positions for lateral clamps (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable backward clamp (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	No	(R1/R2X/R2/R3)	No	(R1/R2X/R2/R3)
Largest suitable forward clamp (F1/F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	No	(F1/F2X/F2/F3)	No	(F1/F2X/F2/F3)

Seat position	Driver	Front passenger		Rear left seat (*a)	Rear middle seat (*a)	Rear right seat (*a)
		Passenger airbag off	Passenger airbag on			
Maximum suitable booster cushion fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3)	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3)

Notes:
(*a): If required, the headrest can be adjusted or removed, but it must not be detached when using a booster cushion without a seat back.

(*b): Only suitable for forward-facing child seats.

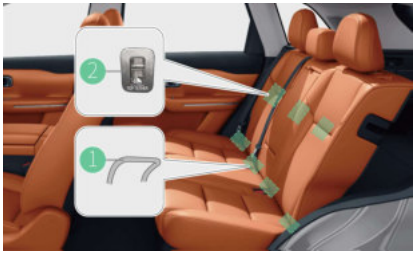
(*c): Only suitable for installations with seat belts.

ISOFIX ANCHORAGE SYSTEM

Status 1*



Status 2*



This system consists of the lower fixing point 1 and the upper tether strap fixing point 2. The lower anchorages of rear seats are located in the gap between the seat backrest and the seat cushion, and the anchorages of the upper tether strap are located on the rear seat backrest.

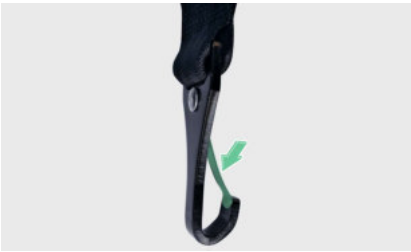
Status 1*



Status 2*



The ISOFIX child restraint system is equipped with a rigid bar on both sides, each with a connector that can be connected to the lower anchorage. Forward-facing child restraint anchorages and some rear-facing child restraint anchorages may also be equipped with a tether strap with a hook on the end that attaches to a top tether anchorage, which allows the tether strap to be tightened after it has been attached to the anchorage.

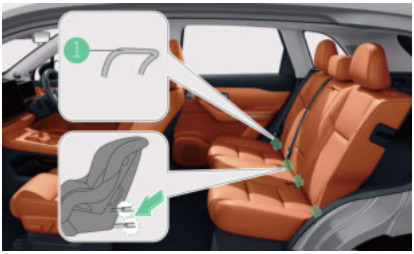


Proper engagement of the child restraint anchorage is achieved by compressing the retaining spring and then threading it through the anchorage at the rear of the seat.

⚠ WARNING

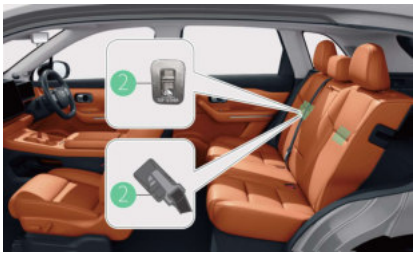
- This model does not have central ISOFIX tether anchorage. Any type of ISOFIX child restraint system is not permitted in this location. Do not install a forward-facing child safety seat with a tie-down strap in the rear centre seat.
- Install the child safety seat with the seat belt in the position closest to the seat.
- Do not use the same lower anchorage to install more than one child restraint anchorage.

Installing a child seat by using ISOFIX lower anchorages and upper tether strap anchorages

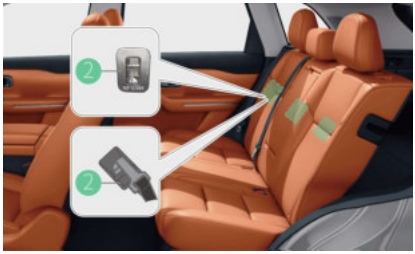


1. Place the child safety seat on the seat, find the lower fixing point, and insert the lower mounting guide groove of the child safety seat (as indicated by the arrow) into the lower fixing point 1 in the seat cushion gap until a meshing sound is heard.

Status 1*



Status 2*



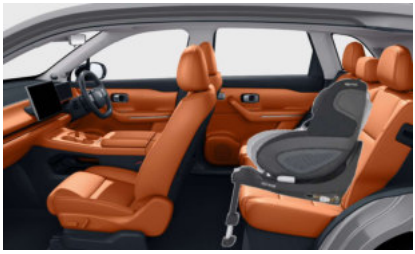
2. If the headrest interferes with the installation of the child safety seat, please remove it or raise it to the highest position. Pass the fastening belt through the headrest strut, and hook the fastening belt to the fixing point 2 to ensure that the fastening belt is not twisted.

3. Tighten the fastening belt and shake the child safety seat backrest and forth to make sure that it is fixed securely.

4. Ensure that all unused seat belts accessible to children are locked.

Installing a child seat by using ISOFIX lower anchorages and child seat supporting legs

1. Install the child seat on the base and lower the supporting legs according to the instructions for child seat.



2. Place the child safety seat on the rear seat, find the lower fixing point, and insert the lower mounting guide groove of the child safety seat into the lower fixing point in the seat cushion gap until a meshing sound is heard.

3. Adjust the length of the lower supporting legs, so that it can be fully supported on the floor of the vehicle. When the installation of the supporting legs is completed, the panel will display green (otherwise it will display red), or you will hear a "beep" sound.

Installing a child seat by using ISOFIX lower anchorages and seat belt fastening

1. Place the child safety seat on the rear seat, find the lower fixing point, and insert the lower mounting guide groove of the child safety seat into the lower fixing point in the seat cushion gap until a meshing sound is heard.



2. Pull out the seat belt and follow the child safety seat manufacturer's instructions to fasten the seat belt, making sure the seat belt is straight and not twisted.

3. Allow the seat belt to retract and pull it tight to remove any slack.

4. Pull the child safety seat outward and shake it from side to side to make sure it is properly secured.

⚠ WARNING

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

SAFETY WARNING SYSTEM

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The anti-theft alarm has the following statuses:

- Vehicle arming: After the vehicle is stationary and all doors are closed, operate the NFC key or Leapmotor APP to lock the vehicle. The direction indicator lamp will flash once, entering the pre-warning armed status, and after 10 seconds, it will enter the armed status. If any door is opened during the pre-warning armed period, the vehicle will exit the pre-warning armed status and enter the disarm status.
- Vehicle disarming: After successful arming, operate the NFC key or Leapmotor APP to unlock the vehicle, and all direction indicator lamps will flash twice. Unlock the vehicle when the vehicle is in armed status. If no door is opened within 60 seconds, the entire vehicle will re-enter the armed status.
- Anti-theft alarm: After the system is armed successfully, if any door or liftgate is opened illegally, the turn signal will flash.
- Anti-theft disarm: Operate the NFC key or Leapmotor App to unlock during an alarm, exit the alarm mode, and the direction indicator lamp will turn off. At this time, the vehicle is only disarmed from the alarm status, not fully disarmed. Operate the NFC key or Leapmotor App to unlock again, the vehicle enters the disarming status, and the direction indicator lamp flashes 4 times.

⚠ WARNING

- Modification, addition, or replacement of the vehicle's anti-theft alarm system and its parts may result in the vehicle being unable to start or the doors being unable to unlock or lock.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when leaving.
- Do not modify or dismantle the anti-theft system without authorization to avoid system malfunctions.

- Before locking the vehicle, ensure that no one is inside and that the windows are closed.
- The anti-theft system helps prevent vehicle theft but cannot completely avoid it. To ensure greater safety of the vehicle, please park the vehicle in a secure parking area and remove valuables and other personal belongings from the vehicle before leaving.

PEDESTRIAN WARNING SOUND



When the vehicle is moving at low speed, the pedestrian warning sound will emit an alert to pedestrians near the vehicle, warning them to pay attention to safety.

When the vehicle is in the "READY" status and the gear position is in D gear:

- 0 km/h (0 mile/h) < vehicle speed ≤ 30 km/h (19 mile/h), the pedestrian warning sound changes with the vehicle speed, emitting a forward warning sound.
- When the vehicle accelerates and the speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mile/h), the pedestrian warning sound stops.
- When the gear position is in R gear and the vehicle speed is > 0 km/h (0 mile/h), the pedestrian warning sound emits a reversing warning sound.

NOTE

- The pedestrian warning sound can only alert pedestrians near the vehicle; the driver must still remain attentive to the current driving environment at all times.
- If the pedestrian warning sound system cannot be heard during low-speed driving, please stop the vehicle in a relatively safe and quiet place, open the window, and drive steadily in D gear at 20 km/h (12 mile/h) to check whether the warning sound from the vehicle front end can be heard. If you confirm that no warning sound is heard, it is recommended to contact an authorized dealer for assistance.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The tire pressure monitoring system, abbreviated as "TPMS", uses highly sensitive miniature wireless sensors fixed inside the vehicle's tires to collect data such as tire pressure and temperature while the vehicle is in motion or stationary, and it displays real-time tire pressure and temperature information on the infotainment screen.

Warning function

If the tire pressure is abnormal or the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) has a fault, different text warning messages will be displayed on the instrument cluster and infotainment screen, and the tire pressure fault warning light will stay on constantly.

When the instrument cluster and infotainment screen indicate abnormal tire pressure, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, check the tire pressure, and inflate the tires to the correct tire pressure range.

When the instrument cluster and infotainment screen indicate a fault in the monitoring system, it is recommended to contact an authorized dealer for check and repair as soon as possible.

Warning types and causes are shown in the table below:

Warning type	Fault cause
High temperature abnormal warning	Tire temperature exceeds 80 ℃
High voltage abnormal warning	Tire pressure > standard value × 125%
Low voltage abnormal warning	Tire pressure < standard value × 80%
Sensor battery low	Sensor battery level is too low.

battery level warning	
Tire rapid deflation warning	The tire pressure drop value exceeds 30 kPa within a short period.
Sensor signal abnormal warning	The receiving control unit has not calibrated the tire pressure sensor or the sensor is missing.

WARNING

- The usage time of the tire pressure monitoring module is related to factors such as the daily driving distance.
- The tire pressure monitoring module transmits tire pressure and other information to the display at regular intervals. Therefore, if the tire pressure suddenly drops or a tire bursts while driving, the monitoring module will only transmit the data to the display during the next monitoring cycle, which may result in a loss of vehicle control. If the tire is damaged and the monitoring module is also damaged and cannot send information, or if you suspect that a tire is damaged, stop driving immediately. Do not wait until the display issues a warning signal before stopping.
- Incorrect installation of the tire pressure monitoring module can affect the tire's airtightness. It is recommended that the installation and replacement of the monitoring module be performed by professional technicians at an authorized dealer, following the installation instructions.
- When replacing tire positions or the tire pressure monitoring module, the entire tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) must be re-matched. It is recommended that this re-matching be performed by professional technicians at an authorized dealer; otherwise, it may cause the system to fail.
- Because tire pressure varies with regional temperature changes, please inflate or deflate the tires as needed based on the tire pressure value displayed on the instrument cluster and the standard tire pressure value.
- If non-Leapmotor approved electrical accessories are installed on the vehicle, the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) may be interfered with. Please do not mistake this for a tire pressure system fault.
- The tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) transmits wirelessly, and in environments with severe interference, the reception performance of the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) may deteriorate.
- If the tire pressure is abnormal, this system will not prevent the vehicle from driving. Therefore, before each trip, the user should power on the vehicle while stationary to check whether the tire pressure meets the manufacturer's specified tire pressure values. If the tire pressure does not meet the manufacturer's specifications, do not drive the vehicle; otherwise, it may damage the vehicle or cause personal injury to yourself or others.
- If abnormal tire pressure is detected while driving, the tire pressure should be checked immediately. If the tire pressure fault warning light goes on, avoid sudden steering or emergency braking, reduce speed, drive the vehicle to the roadside, and stop as soon as possible. Driving with low tire pressure may cause permanent damage to the tire and increase the possibility of tire scrapping. If the tire is severely damaged, it may cause a traffic accident resulting in serious casualties.

ATTENTION

- If the tire pressure and tire temperature are abnormal, the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) will not prevent the vehicle from driving. Before driving the vehicle, check the tire pressure and tire temperature. If they do not meet the standard values, do not drive the vehicle; otherwise, it may damage the vehicle or tires and could cause a traffic accident.
- If the tire pressure and tire temperature are abnormal while driving the vehicle, stop safely immediately and check the tire pressure and tire temperature. When the tire pressure fault indicator light goes on, avoid sudden steering or emergency braking. Keep both hands firmly on the steering wheel to control the vehicle's direction, release the accelerator pedal, and gently press the brake pedal to reduce speed and stop safely.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The vehicle is equipped with an electronic parking system, which makes it easier for the driver to control the vehicle. When the vehicle is stationary and the driver switches into P gear by operating the combination switch, the vehicle will automatically apply the parking brake. When starting, the driver operates the combination switch from P gear to D gear, N gear or R gear, then the electronic parking brake is automatically released.



OPERATION

Activate the EPB

When the vehicle is stationary and the driver switches into P gear by operating the combination switch, the vehicle will automatically apply the parking brake, and the EPB indicator on the instrument cluster will light up, indicating that the electronic parking brake is activated.

ATTENTION

- The brake pedal shall not be released prematurely during parking, particularly when the vehicle is parked on a slope, otherwise there is a risk of vehicle sliding.

NOTE

- When parking on a slope, it is recommended to place wheel chocks or other hard objects to prevent the vehicle from sliding down the slope when leaving the vehicle, to avoid sliding down the slope due to long-term parking.

Release the EPB

When the vehicle is powered on, if the driver steps on the brake pedal and switches to D gear, N gear or R gear, the parking brake of the vehicle will be automatically released, and the EPB indicator on the instrument cluster will go out, indicating that the electronic parking brake is released.

NOTE

- When applying/releasing the electronic parking brake, noise may occur due to the operation of the motor, which is normal.
- When the vehicle battery is out of power, the electronic parking brake cannot be applied or released.
- When the vehicle is towed or driven into an automatic carwash, the driver shall switch to N gear and hold in the vehicle and keep the vehicle in the READY state.

Dynamic emergency braking

1.If the service brake of the vehicle fails, you can continuously press the P gear button to realise the dynamic emergency braking of the vehicle.

2. When the driver switches to D or R gear and steps on the accelerator pedal, and EPB will exit the dynamic emergency braking.

WARNING

- Do not use dynamic emergency braking unless necessary; otherwise it will easily lead to traffic incidents and shorten the service life of parking brake system.
- Don't reduce the vehicle speed with the EPB under unnecessary conditions during driving, as the EPB only applies the braking force to the rear wheels, liable to cause a traffic incident.

EPB INDICATOR

1. If the EPB indicator flashes continuously, it indicates that the EPB is partially engaged/ released or there is a system fault.

2. If the EPB indicator lights up without applying the EPB, it indicates that the system is abnormal.

3. If the EPB fault indicator lights up, it indicates that the electronic system has a fault.

AUTO HOLD

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Auto Hold system assists the driver in stabilizing the vehicle and preventing it from moving when frequent or short-term stops are required (such as waiting at traffic lights, stopping on a slope, or stop-and-go traffic), without the need for the driver to continuously press the brake pedal. When the driver presses the accelerator pedal and starts to move, the Auto Hold function immediately releases the brake, and the vehicle then begins to move according to the road slope.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Driving" interface, tap the Auto Hold button to enable/disable the Auto Hold function.

Auto Hold working status

Off: Function off status.

Activation: The function is in standby status; at this time, the function has been activated but the vehicle is not yet parked. In this status, the vehicle will automatically engage Auto Hold once the parking conditions are met.

Parking: The function is in the parking status, and the indicator light on the instrument cluster is lit.

After the Auto Hold function is enabled, when the driver has fastened the seat belt and the door is closed, and the vehicle is in operating status, the Auto Hold function changes from off to standby status.

When the brake pedal is pressed to a certain depth and the vehicle has come to a complete stop, the Auto Hold function activates and switches to the parking status.

When Auto Hold is in the parking status, after shifting to the corresponding forward or reverse gear and pressing the accelerator pedal, Auto Hold will automatically release according to the slope gradient.

When Auto Hold is in the parking status, in certain situations (such as removing the seat belt or parking for an extended period), it will exit the parking status and transfer control to the electronic parking brake (EPB).

WARNING

- Auto Hold cannot completely replace driver parking and requires the driver to keep an eye on the vehicle parking status at all times.
- It is strictly prohibited to activate Auto Hold while the vehicle is being towed or driven into the automatic car wash.
- If Auto Hold malfunctions (the Auto Hold indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates), please safely stop the vehicle promptly and contact an authorized dealer for check and repair.

ATTENTION

- When parking for an extended period, the gear position should be switched to P gear, and then the vehicle should be braked using the electronic parking brake (EPB) function.

NOTE

- When the "Auto Hold" function is activated, the stop lamp lights up to indicate to vehicles behind that this vehicle is parked, eliminating the risk of rolling backward.

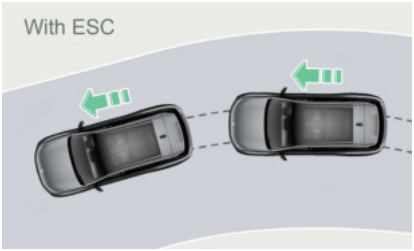
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

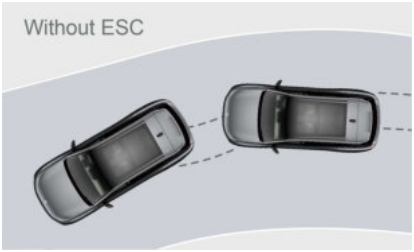
Electronic stability control, abbreviated as "ESC", is an active safety technology that assists the driver in controlling the vehicle. The system can improve the vehicle's driving stability, effectively prevent the risk of vehicle skidding, maintain a relatively stable driving trajectory, and minimize potential accident risks.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Driving" interface, tap the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) button to enable/disable the ESC function.



Vehicles equipped with ESC can adjust the braking force based on the amount of skid to prevent deviation from the route.



Vehicles without ESC may experience skidding and deviate from the normal driving path while in motion.

WARNING

- ESC, as an active vehicle safety control system, can improve vehicle stability; however, it still has limitations in complex situations (such as speeding and driving on slippery roads). Please be sure to control your speed and drive the vehicle cautiously.

ATTENTION

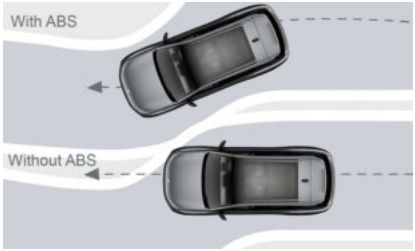
- If the ESC indicator light illuminates while the vehicle is in motion, it indicates a fault in the ESC system. At this time, you should immediately stop the vehicle safely and contact an authorized dealer for check and repair.
- After ESC is turned off, the ESC off indicator light will illuminate. At this time, the vehicle loses driving stability control functions. Please drive with caution.
- Improper operation or modification of the vehicle (such as modifications to the chassis system or parts affecting the performance of wheels and tires) will affect the function of the electronic stability control (ESC).

NOTE

- If sufficient traction is not achieved, please turn off the ESC function under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle is equipped with an anti-skid chain.
  - When the vehicle is stuck somewhere (for example, trapped in muddy terrain) and needs to be moved forward and backward.
  - When driving in deep snow or on soft road surfaces.
- To ensure vehicle driving safety, do not turn off ESC arbitrarily.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The anti-lock brake system is abbreviated as "ABS". The anti-lock brake system (ABS) prevents wheel lockup during emergency braking or braking on slippery roads, avoiding vehicle skidding, drifting, or loss of steering control.

WARNING

- When you press the brake pedal and hear a harsh friction noise while driving the vehicle, please find a safe area to park as soon as possible and contact an authorized dealer to avoid accidents or injuries caused by brake failure.
- Drivers should always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of them and be aware of dangerous situations while driving. Although ABS can improve braking distance, it cannot overcome the laws of physics, nor can it prevent dangers caused by tire slipping (such as when a layer of water between the road surface and the tires prevents direct contact between the tires and the road).

ATTENTION

- ABS does not reduce the time and distance required to stop the vehicle. This device only helps you control the steering when braking. Keep a safe distance from other vehicles.
- ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Steer moderately when braking in an emergency. Making a wide or sharp turn while driving may cause the vehicle to steer into oncoming traffic or run off the road.
- ABS cannot prevent skidding caused by sudden changes in direction, such as attempting to turn quickly or abruptly change lanes. Regardless of road surface conditions and weather, you should always cautiously drive the vehicle at a safe speed.
- When driving on slippery, loose, or uneven road surfaces (such as water-covered cement roads, water-covered epoxy-coated roads, gravel, or snowy roads), vehicles equipped with ABS may require a longer braking distance compared to vehicles without ABS. In such cases, reduce speed and maintain a greater distance from other vehicles.

NOTE

- When the vehicle undergoes emergency braking or brakes on a slippery road surface, the driver may feel the brake pedal vibrating; this is a normal phenomenon caused by the intervention of ABS.
- After the vehicle is powered on, the ABS indicator light lights up for several seconds and then turns off, indicating the system is functioning normally.
- When the vehicle undergoes emergency braking or brakes on a slippery road surface, the ABS indicator light may flash, indicating that the ABS is operating, which is a normal phenomenon.

ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Electronic brakeforce distribution system, abbreviated as "EBD", is a part of the anti-lock brake system (ABS). The electronic brakeforce distribution system balances the braking force between the front and rear wheels during regular braking based on the vehicle's load conditions.

When the vehicle is powered on and the electronic parking brake (EPB) is released, if the brake fault warning light illuminates, it indicates a fault in the brake system, and the EBD system may be inoperative. Please stop the vehicle immediately and safely, and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have it checked and repaired.

WARNING

- Do not continue driving the vehicle when the brake fault warning light is on.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The traction control system, abbreviated as "TCS", is an anti-slip control system that determines whether the drive wheel is slipping based on the rotational speeds of the drive wheel and the transmission wheel. When the former is greater than the latter, it suppresses the rotational speed of the drive wheel.

When the vehicle accelerates on slippery surfaces or icy and snowy roads, the tires may slip, and even steering control can be lost. TCS automatically controls the driving force during vehicle acceleration to keep the tire slip within a

reasonable range, thereby maintaining the stability of the vehicle while driving.

ATTENTION

- Under the following circumstances, TCS may not function effectively:
  - Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.
  - When driving on slippery roads, even if the TCS system is functioning properly, it may still be unable to control the direction and meet the power requirements.

DYNAMIC BRAKE FUNCTION (DBF)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The dynamic brake function is abbreviated as "DBF". DBF is an enhanced emergency braking function that provides a backup braking device in addition to the driving brake. The driver continuously presses the P gear button, and ESC can provide additional braking force (simulating the effect of mechanically engaging the parking brake while driving), while ensuring the vehicle remains stable and retains steering capability during deceleration.

EMERGENCY LANE KEEPING (ELK)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The emergency lane keeping assist system is abbreviated as "ELK". During vehicle operation, when the vehicle is about to cross the lane line and there is a collision risk with oncoming traffic in the adjacent lane, vehicles behind, or the road edge, the system will actively intervene in steering wheel control to make corrections and avoid collisions. This process still requires the driver to focus on driving and always pay attention to the surrounding environment.

FUNCTION OPERATION

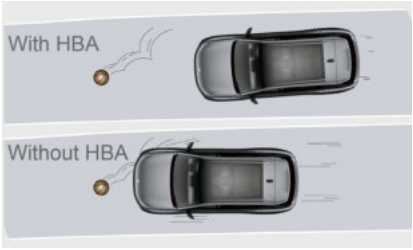
On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface, tap the Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) button to enable/disable the Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) function.

NOTE

- The precautions for the Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) system are consistent with those of the Lane Centering Control (LCC) system.

HYDRAULIC BRAKE ASSIST (HBA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



Hydraulic brake assist (HBA) is abbreviated as "HBA". When the vehicle brakes, HBA determines whether it is an emergency braking based on the speed and force with which the driver presses the brake pedal. If the system determines it is emergency braking, it will assist the driver in generating greater braking force for a short period of time, thereby shortening the braking distance.

WARNING

- HBA can improve driving safety but cannot eliminate dangers caused by following too closely, vehicle skidding, speeding, or turning too quickly. Please drive cautiously.

MULTI-COLLISION BRAKE (MCB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The multi-collision brake (MCB) function automatically activates emergency braking

assistance when the vehicle is involved in an accident and the airbag deploys, aiming to reduce the risk of possible secondary collisions.

Function activation

From the moment the airbag deploys, the multi-collision brake (MCB) function monitors the pressing intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal within a short period. The multi-collision brake (MCB) function activates control when the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle collision speed is below 180 km/h (112 mile/h).
- Almost no operation of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal.

When the vehicle is in the status of multi-collision brake (MCB) control, if the driver presses the brake pedal beyond the pressure point, the driver's braking force takes priority over the braking force automatically controlled by the multi-collision brake (MCB) function. However, if the driver releases the brake pedal, the multi-collision brake (MCB) function will maintain the automatically controlled braking force.

Function exit

The multi-collision brake (MCB) function will be disabled under any of the following conditions:

- Press the accelerator pedal more than 90%.
- After the vehicle stops for 2 seconds.
- When the electronic stability control (ESC) has a fault.
- This function cannot operate properly.
- The multi-collision brake (MCB) function controls the brake system for more than 10 seconds after a collision.

WARNING

- The multi-collision brake (MCB) function reduces the vehicle speed after a collision to lower the risk of a secondary collision, but it cannot completely prevent a secondary collision. To avoid the danger of a subsequent collision, you can operate the accelerator pedal to drive away from the collision site.
- After the vehicle stops using the multi-collision brake (MCB) function, this function will release the brake assist control. Therefore, the driver must operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal to control the vehicle and prevent further accidents.

HILL HOLD CONTROL (HHC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



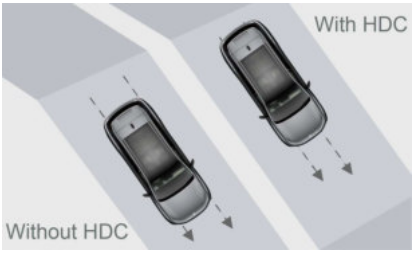
Hill hold control, abbreviated as "HHC", is a system that prevents the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an uphill slope or sliding forward when reversing downhill. It effectively reduces the difficulty for the driver when starting or reversing on a slope.

NOTE

- The "HHC" system will be activated when the following conditions are met simultaneously:
  - The vehicle is stably parked on an uphill slope exceeding approximately 3% for more than 2 seconds.
  - Electronic stability control (ESC) has no fault.
  - The electronic parking brake (EPB) is fault-free and in the released status.
  - In drive gear or reverse gear.
  - Apply sufficient force to the brake pedal.
- If the driver releases the brake pedal on an uphill slope, the HHC system will keep the vehicle stationary for about 1 to 2 seconds. If the vehicle does not start within 1 to 2 seconds, the brake will automatically release, and the vehicle will roll backward. At this time, the brake pedal should be pressed immediately.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL (HDC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



Hill descent control, abbreviated as "HDC", is a system that actively applies braking to slow the vehicle when driving downhill on steep slopes, limiting the speed within a low-speed range without the driver needing to press the brake pedal.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Driving" interface, tap the hill descent control (HDC) button to enable/disable the HDC function.

WARNING

- When the ambient temperature is high and HDC is used for an extended period, to prevent the brake disc from overheating, HDC will temporarily stop working. The vehicle may show signs of acceleration; at this time, please promptly press the brake pedal to regain speed control.
- HDC can actively maintain the vehicle's constant speed during descent but cannot override the laws of kinematics. For safety reasons, the driver should apply the brakes in a timely manner according to the actual vehicle conditions to prevent the vehicle from descending too quickly and causing an accident.

ATTENTION

- When the driver activates the HDC function, the ACC/LCC/AEB/LKA/ELK functions will be suppressed.

NOTE

- When HDC is active, the driver can adjust the vehicle's downhill speed by pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, setting the speed within the range of 8 km/h (5 mile/h) to 35 km/h (22 mile/h). If the speed exceeds this range, HDC will automatically disengage.

ACTIVE ROLL PROTECTION (ARP)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Active roll protection, abbreviated as "ARP", senses the driver's steering operations and, combined with the vehicle's driving status, intervenes in the wheel braking force and powertrain driving torque at appropriate times to reduce the risk of vehicle rollover during lane changes and steering maneuvers.

ELECTRONIC POWER STEERING (EPS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Electronic power steering system, abbreviated as "EPS", assists the driver in completing vehicle steering operations through the steering motor. It can provide different steering assistance to the driver at various vehicle speeds or under different driving modes.

ATTENTION

- If the EPS malfunction indicator lamp lights up, although it does not affect safe driving, you should still contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- If the EPS malfunction indicator lamp lights up and affects safe driving, please stop the vehicle safely and contact an authorized dealer.
- The EPS system is only a power-assisted steering system, not a fully powered steering device. The vehicle can still steer even if it completely loses electrical power.

INTELLIGENT HIGH BEAM CONTROL (IHBC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

During vehicle operation, the vehicle can automatically switch between high beam and low beam based on the ambient light brightness. When the vehicle detects that the surrounding environment is relatively dark and there are no traffic participants ahead, and the conditions for activating the intelligent high beam control (IHBC) are met, it will automatically switch to the high beam.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Lighting" interface, tap the intelligent high beam control (IHBC) button to turn the IHBC function on or off.



You can also manually adjust it using the light control lever on the left side of the steering wheel. After the IHBC is turned on, push the light control lever outward in the direction indicated by the arrow to turn off the IHBC (effective during the current power-on cycle).

WARNING

- The IHBC system is an auxiliary function for light control and cannot completely replace the driver. When the driver operates the lever, the driver's choice takes priority. The driver should always actively switch between high beam and low beam according to road regulations and changes in the road environment.

CHILD PRESENCE DETECTION (CPD)*

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Child Presence Detection (CPD) system detects whether a living being is left inside the vehicle after the driver exits and locks the vehicle. When necessary, it provides alerts and initiates active intervention measures to ensure the safety of the left-behind living being.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to "Settings - System - Safety", then tap the CPD button to enable or disable the life detection function.

RESTRICTIONS

This system is a life monitoring system designed to alert the user through audible and visual signals, as well as message notifications, when the vehicle is properly locked and parked but the system detects the presence of life inside the cabin. Hardware faults or network abnormalities will cause the system link to fail.

WARNING

- The CPD system is only an auxiliary system and cannot guarantee effective detection and alerts under all circumstances. It does not replace the user's subjective judgment; please do not rely solely on system prompts.

NOTE

- The factory default for the CPD switch is ON. After each power-on, the CPD switch is forcibly turned on.

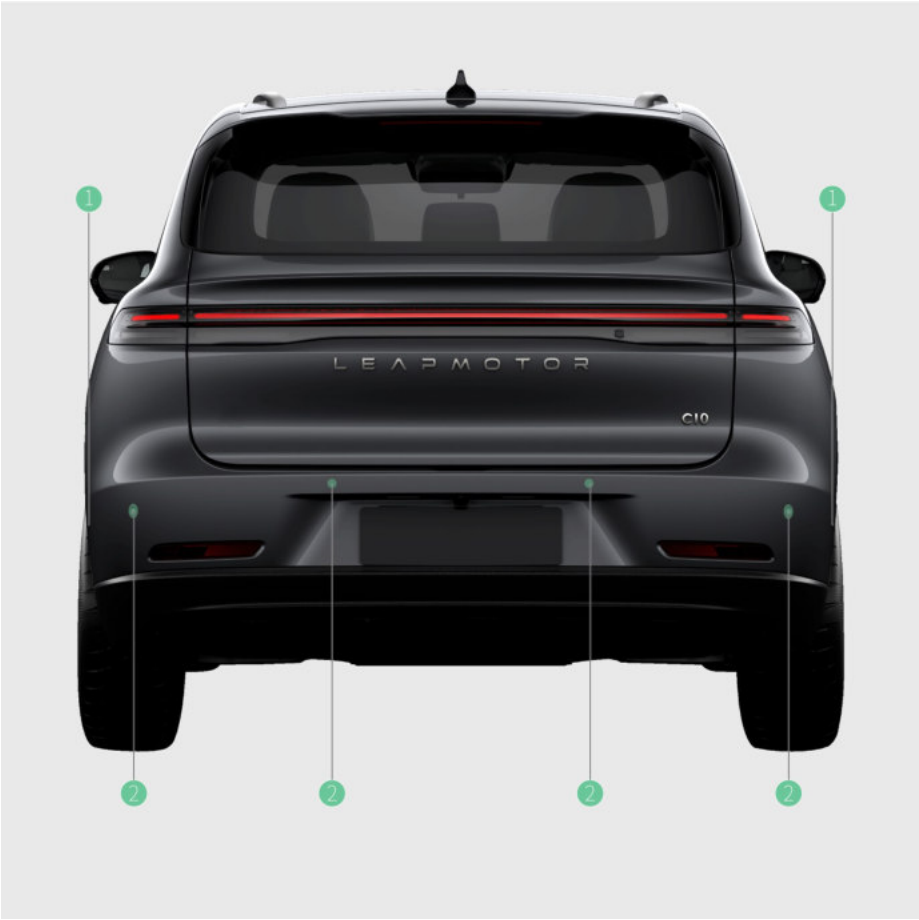
LIMITATIONS OF RADAR AND CAMERAS

CAMERA



1. Front-view monocular camera
2. Facial recognition camera
3. AVM camera

RADAR



1. Rear side millimeter-wave radar

2. Reversing ultrasonic radar

ATTENTION

The following target radar/camera cannot recognize:

- Special vehicles, such as vehicles with covered rear ends, damaged vehicles, and vehicles with irregular shapes, etc.
- When encountering animals, traffic lights, walls, or other unidentified obstacles in the road.
- Some metal guardrails, green belts, concrete walls, etc.
- Road test facilities, traffic cones, crash barrels, tripods, small construction signs, etc.
- Static obstacles, such as road construction facilities in the middle of the road (traffic cones, traffic barrels, traffic posts, warning triangles, or other roadblocks).
- Static objects, such as low-speed or stationary sweepers, overturned vehicles, large rocks, tripods, isolation belts, and pedestrians crossing the road.

The following situations can cause the radar/camera to fail to detect the target, experience recognition delays, or produce recognition errors:

- The radar or camera is blocked or dirty, such as being covered with foreign objects like ice, snow, frost, rain, fog, accumulated water, dust, etc.
- Radar, camera, or associated parts have a fault.
- Adverse weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The vehicle shakes or jolts due to uneven roads or other reasons.
- There are sound wave sources of the same frequency interfering around the vehicle.
- There are objects near the vehicle that can cause false reflection of sound waves.
- The target detected by the radar is attached with materials that absorb sound waves, such as snowflakes, foam, cotton objects, etc.
- The detected object volume is too small.
- In very rare special cases, false alarms may be triggered by some metal guardrails, green belts, concrete walls, etc.
- When the brightness of the surrounding environment suddenly changes, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel.
- Large shadows cast by buildings, scenery, or large vehicles.
- The vehicle is involved in a collision, and the radar or camera mounting position is altered.
- Bright light, such as oncoming headlights or direct sunlight.
- Dim surroundings, such as night, dawn, dusk, tunnels, etc.

FULL-SPEED ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control system, abbreviated as "ACC", during normal vehicle operation, ACC collects the speed information of the preceding vehicle on the road, controls power output and the brake system, and automatically adjusts the following distance when the safe distance is too short to maintain a safe distance from the preceding vehicle.

Full-speed adaptive cruise control is a comfortable assisted driving function. If the road ahead is clear, it will maintain the maximum set cruising speed and continue moving forward. If there is a vehicle ahead, the speed will be reduced as needed to maintain a time-based distance from the preceding vehicle until the appropriate cruise speed is reached.

FUNCTION OPERATION

Enable Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control



When the vehicle is driving, push the combination switch down to activate ACC. The instrument cluster will display "Full-speed ACC is on"; if ACC is unavailable, the instrument cluster will display "Full-speed ACC unavailable".

ATTENTION

Full-speed ACC cannot enter an available status under the following conditions:

- ACC function fault.
- The gear position is not in D gear.
- Vehicle speed < 5 km/h (3 mile/h).
- The driver and passenger seat belts are not fastened.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 160 km/h (99 mile/h).
- The turning radius of road curve is too small.
- Any door or hood is open.
- Press down on the brake pedal.
- ESC warning.
- EPB not released.
- HDC function enabled.

- In dark environments such as nighttime, underground garages, tunnels, and underpasses, as well as in severe weather conditions like heavy rain, heavy snow, and dense fog, please use with caution.

NOTE

- When the vehicle meets the conditions to activate ACC, push the combination switch downward to enable the ACC function.
- When the vehicle meets the conditions for ACC activation but ACC is not turned on, quickly toggle the combination switch downward twice; the vehicle will simultaneously activate ACC and LCC functions.
- During vehicle operation, whether in ACC or LCC mode, all functions are disabled when in R gear.
- When ACC is activated and there is a lead vehicle ahead, full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) can operate from 0 km/h (0 mile/h) to 160 km/h (99 mile/h). When there is no lead vehicle ahead, full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) can be enabled from 5 km/h (3 mile/h) to 160 km/h (99 mile/h). The target cruise speed can be set within the range of 30 km/h (19 mile/h) to 160 km/h (99 mile/h).
- When the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (19 mile/h), set the cruise speed to 30 km/h (19 mile/h).
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mile/h), the current speed is set as the cruise speed.

Operate Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)



1. Scroll the wheel upward: increase the cruise speed.

2. Scroll the wheel downward: decrease the cruise speed.

3. Roll the wheel to the left: decrease the following distance.

4. Roll the wheel to the right: increase the following distance.

When full-speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is activated:

1. Slowly scroll the wheel upward; for each notch, the speed increases by 1 km/h (1 mile/h).

2. Slowly scroll the wheel downward; for each notch and each toggle, the speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 mile/h).

3. Press the accelerator pedal while simultaneously toggling the combination switch downward; the target cruise speed will be adjusted to the current speed.

NOTE

- The maximum set speed of full-speed ACC is 160 km/h (99 mile/h).
- The minimum set speed of full-speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is 30 km/h (19 mile/h), but it can follow and stop down to 0 km/h (0 mile/h).

Adjust Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Following Distance

When full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) is activated or in standby mode, there are three adjustable following distance levels.

1. Move the roller to the left to set the following distance to a closer level.

2. Move the roller to the right to set the following distance to one level farther.

Disable Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control



When full-speed ACC is activated, you can turn off the full-speed ACC system by pushing the combination switch upward or pressing the brake pedal.

1. When the brake pedal and accelerator pedal are not pressed, push the combination switch upward to exit full-speed ACC.

2. Press the brake pedal to exit full-speed ACC.

WARNING

- The ACC system is not a safety system, obstacle detector, or collision warning system; it is a comfort system. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle, observe the road conditions ahead, and be ready to take corrective actions at any time. Do not rely on the system, and bear full and ultimate responsibility for the vehicle's driving safety.
- ACC is an ADAS function that does not cover all road scenarios, weather conditions, and complex traffic situations. During use, the driver must exercise caution based on the current weather, road traffic conditions, and visibility, and bears full and ultimate responsibility for the vehicle's driving safety.
- Do not use the ACC function on winding roads with sharp curves, icy or slippery surfaces, or under adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog) when maintaining a constant speed is not advisable.
- During the use of the ACC function, the driver must always observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take corrective actions immediately. If the distance to the preceding vehicle is too close and the speed is significantly higher than that of the preceding vehicle, the ACC braking effect cannot guarantee safety. The driver should promptly take measures to reduce speed to avoid a collision.

If the relevant target vehicle directly ahead is not correctly selected by the system, ACC will cause the vehicle to accelerate to the speed set by the driver.

To ensure the comfort of the ACC system, ACC imposes certain restrictions on the vehicle's dynamic parameters:
- Maximum deceleration and rate of change of deceleration.
- Maximum acceleration and rate of change of acceleration.
- Speed in curves.

ACC may not respond or may respond only limitedly to the following target objects:
- A stationary obstacle such as a stranded vehicle.
- Tow trucks, dump trucks, tank trucks, trucks, or vehicles with irregular or non-standard features.
- A vehicle traveling in the same lane is approaching the vehicle.
- Entering a curve from a straight road, driving on an S-shaped curve.
- Bicycles, pedestrians.

During vehicle driving, if a vehicle in an adjacent lane rapidly moves laterally in front of the vehicle or is located directly ahead on an adjacent curve, it may cause the ACC system to misjudge the target. ACC may apply braking when it is not needed or when the driver has not initiated braking. To ensure driving safety, the driver must always be attentive and ready to take over control of the vehicle.

At intersections, speed bumps, pedestrian crossings, lane changes, highway entrances and exits, ramps, or construction zones, the driver must take over control of the vehicle and exit the ACC system to ensure driving safety.

During vehicle driving, if another vehicle suddenly cuts in quickly or changes lanes at close distance in front of this vehicle, ACC may not brake or decelerate in time.

The ACC system is suitable for driving on highways and roads with good conditions. Do not use ACC on urban roads or in situations with variable road conditions.

- For stationary vehicles or objects, especially when the preceding vehicle suddenly leaves the driving lane of the vehicle and a stationary vehicle

or object appears ahead in this lane, ACC may not detect all objects and may fail to brake/decelerate. Drivers must pay close attention to the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take corrective actions quickly; excessive reliance on ACC may result in serious personal injury or death.

- ACC may respond to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the lane being driven, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration of the vehicle. The driver should always be prepared to take over the vehicle and must not rely on the ACC system.

- When using the ACC function, the driver should always pay attention to the vehicle's surrounding environment and maintain a reasonable distance from the preceding vehicle. In situations where a vehicle quickly cuts in at close range or the relative speed is too low, the system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. In this situation, the driver must take timely measures to ensure driving safety.

- The ACC function may exit at any time for unknown reasons. When using this function, the driver must observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is responsible for always controlling the vehicle to ensure driving safety.

- The camera sensor is installed on the vehicle's front windshield; it is important to ensure that the sensor's field of view is not obstructed or interfered with by contaminants.

- The ACC system can automatically drive the vehicle out after a brief stop when the driver confirms by lightly pressing the accelerator pedal. During this time, the driver must ensure there are no obstacles or other traffic participants, such as pedestrians, directly in front of the vehicle.

- Camera sensor calibration may be affected by collisions or vibrations, resulting in degraded performance. In such cases, sensor recalibration may be required.

The following situations may limit the functionality of ACC, requiring the driver to remain especially attentive, including but not limited to:

- When approaching or passing a road curve where multiple vehicles are traveling side by side.
- When on an uphill slope, the system may lose the target or misjudge the distance to the preceding vehicle; when going downhill, the vehicle speed may increase, resulting in exceeding the cruise speed.
- When a vehicle in the adjacent lane only partially cuts into the front of the vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses or trucks), it may not be recognized or responded to.
- The driver must always observe road conditions while driving and be prepared to take appropriate actions as needed. Relying solely on ACC to decelerate the vehicle sufficiently to avoid collisions may result in serious personal injury or death.

RESTRICTIONS

ACC may be canceled or unavailable under the following situations:

- The driver presses the brake pedal.
- The gear position is not in D gear.
- Driving speed exceeds 160 km/h (99 mile/h).
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The door, hood, and liftgate are open.
- Traction control system (TCS) activated.
- Automatic emergency braking (AEB) activated.
- The airbag deploys.
- Wheel rotation reversed (vehicle rolling backward).
- Night environment.
- Camera obstruction or blindness caused by mud, water stains, ice, and snow; or blindness caused by lighting conditions, dimness, etc.

When driving the vehicle using the ACC system, the following behaviors are prohibited:

- Rely entirely on this system.
- Use this system in environments with many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.
- Both hands off the steering wheel.
- Eyes off the driving road.

The following situations may cause camera recognition problems and affect the performance of ACC, leading to function deactivation, including but not limited to:

- For camera limitations, please refer to the section "ADAS - Radar and Camera Limitations".

Full-speed ACC can only control the vehicle's speed and cannot control the vehicle's direction of travel.

When vehicles are traveling in road scenarios such as sharp curves, due to the limited recognition range of the system, it may result in the inability to

recognize the vehicle in front or a significant lag in recognition.

Full-speed ACC may cause the vehicle to brake in situations where you do not expect or intend to brake, which may be due to a following distance that is too close.

For stationary or slowly moving objects, such as vehicles, the end of traffic queues, toll stations, bicycles, or pedestrians, ACC only responds under special conditions, which are highly specific.

If the preceding vehicle suddenly brakes (emergency stop), ACC may fail to respond or respond too slowly to the preceding vehicle, resulting in the risk of delayed braking. In this case, the driver will not receive a takeover request.

When entering and exiting corners, the selection of targets may be delayed or interfered with. In these situations, the ACC vehicle may not brake as expected or may brake too late.

On sharp curves, such as winding roads, the preceding vehicle may be lost within a few seconds due to sensor field-of-view limitations, which may cause the ACC vehicle to accelerate.

In some cases (such as when the relative speed of the vehicle ahead is too slow, lane changes are made too quickly, or the safety distance is too small), the system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. In this case, the driver must respond appropriately. The system cannot issue a sound or image warning in every situation.

If the distance between the ACC vehicle and the adjacent lane is too small (or if the vehicle in the adjacent lane is too close to the ACC vehicle's lane), ACC may react to that vehicle and apply braking.

Structural modification of the vehicle, for example, lowering the chassis height.

For stationary vehicles or objects, especially when the preceding vehicle leaves your driving lane causing a stationary vehicle or object to appear in front, ACC may not detect all objects and may fail to brake/decelerate. Be sure to pay attention to the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take corrective actions quickly. Excessive reliance on ACC may result in serious personal injury or death. In addition, ACC may respond to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the lane being driven, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration of the vehicle.

ACC not provide sufficient speed control due to limited braking capability and when on a slope. It may also misjudge the distance to the preceding vehicle. Going downhill increases the vehicle's travel speed, which causes the vehicle to exceed the set speed (and possibly the road speed limit). Do not rely on ACC to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle to avoid collisions. Always observe the road conditions while driving and be prepared to take the correct measures as needed. Relying on ACC to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle to avoid a collision may cause serious personal injury or death.

ATTENTION

- If the AEB system is activated at the same time, the full-speed ACC system will automatically disengage after the AEB system is triggered.
- When the full-speed ACC system malfunctions, the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) for the ADAS function on the instrument cluster will stay on constantly. Please contact an authorized dealer for a check and repair promptly.

NOTE

- ACC can only achieve limited braking and cannot perform emergency braking.
- When the following distance is set too close, the full-speed ACC driving behavior may be more aggressive, which could cause discomfort.
- You are responsible for determining and always maintaining a safe following distance; do not rely on ACC to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance.
- Do not rely on ACC to fully reduce the vehicle speed to avoid collisions. Always observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take immediate corrective actions.
- Do not use ACC on urban roads or in variable road conditions.

LANE CENTERING CONTROL (LCC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The Lane Centering Control system, abbreviated as "LCC", assists the driver in controlling the steering wheel by recognizing lane markings, continuously keeping the vehicle centered within the current lane. If the system detects that the driver's hands have left the steering wheel during driving, it issues audible and visual alerts to prompt the driver to take over promptly and drive safely.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to "Settings - Intelligent Driving - ADAS", then tap the Lane Centering Assist button to enable or disable the lane centering function.

Function activation

When the LCC function is available, the driver activates the LCC function by pulling the gear shift lever down twice consecutively. After the function is activated, the corresponding indicator light on the instrument cluster will illuminate:

LCC function activated.

LCC function is available.

NOTE

- When the LCC function is activated, the full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) function will be enabled simultaneously.

Function exit

In the following situations, the LCC system will automatically disengage:

1. The driver actively intervenes with the steering wheel.

2. The driver turns on the hazard warning lamp.

3. The driver pushes the combination switch upward.

4. The driver presses the brake pedal.

Hands-off warning

During LCC function activation, if the driver removes their hands from the steering wheel for an extended period, a L1 warning for hands on the steering wheel will be triggered; if the hands remain off continuously, a L2 warning for hands on the steering wheel will be triggered; if after the L2 warning the driver still keeps their hands off, a L3 warning will be triggered.

Hands-off L1 warning: "Please gently turn the steering wheel."

Hands-off L2 warning: "Please gently turn the steering wheel."

Hands-off L3 warning: "Please take over the vehicle, LCC has exited."

After a prolonged hands-off period, the system will display "Please take over the vehicle immediately" on the instrument cluster, prompting the driver to hold the steering wheel and drive manually.

WARNING

- The LCC system is only an auxiliary system. Please carefully read the prompt information on the function activation interface and understand the usage limitations when it is enabled.
- The LCC function cannot replace the driver's monitoring of traffic status. The driver should remain vigilant of the surrounding environment at all times and keep their hands on the steering wheel while using it, so that they can take over the vehicle promptly in case of potential danger and bear full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- Drivers should always keep their hands on the steering wheel and actively control the vehicle.
- The LCC function cannot cover all traffic, weather, and road conditions. Do not use it in adverse weather (such as rain, snow, or fog).
- The steering force of the LCC function is limited and can only provide slight deviation correction steering assistance. It cannot guarantee completely preventing the vehicle from leaving the lane. Therefore, do not rely on the lane centering control (LCC) system to control the steering wheel. The driver should always be prepared to take over the steering wheel to ensure safe driving.

- Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, as they not only tend to dazzle the driver, but may also reflect light into the system's front camera and interfere with the system's proper operation.
- Use Lane Centering Control (LCC) with caution in congested areas. The behavior of other vehicles (such as other vehicles cutting in front of this vehicle, weaving in front of this vehicle, or the vehicle ahead leaving this lane) may interfere with LCC, causing incorrect steering that could result in scraping or even collisions with other vehicles. The driver is responsible for timely intervention to avoid collisions with other vehicles.
- Do not use LCC on urban roads or in situations where road conditions are unpredictable.
- Do not use LCC on winding roads with sharp turns, bumpy, icy, or slippery surfaces, as the LCC system cannot provide stable steering wheel assistance under these poor road conditions.
- When the direction of the lane lines ahead changes sharply, such as during lane merging or when the lane width suddenly increases or decreases, LCC may fail. In these road scenarios, the driver should take over the vehicle in advance to ensure driving safety.
- When using LCC on curves, the driver must hold the steering wheel to control the vehicle and take over promptly when LCC disengages.
- Do not use LCC at road diverging points.
- If a vehicle suddenly changes lanes rapidly at close range in front of this vehicle, it may cause LCC to malfunction. In this case, the driver needs to take over the vehicle promptly.
- Do not use Lane Centering Control (LCC) when the vehicle is in poor condition, such as abnormal four-wheel alignment or abnormal tire pressure.
- LCC may unexpectedly exit at any time for unknown reasons. The driver must observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is responsible for maintaining full control of the vehicle and bears full responsibility for the vehicle's driving safety.
- LCC may occasionally assist the vehicle in steering when steering assistance is not needed or when you do not intend to steer. This may be caused by unclear or irregular lane markings, or by other lines or objects on the lane surface that resemble lane markings. In such cases, you should promptly take over the vehicle.
- Lane Centering Control (LCC) may not function properly at traffic intersections and may perform unexpected steering control, causing unforeseen dangers such as scraping or even collisions with other vehicles at the intersection. Therefore, do not use Lane Centering Control (LCC) at traffic intersections.
- Guardrails, medians, or curbs on the side of the road may interfere with sensors, causing Lane Centering Control (LCC) to malfunction. The driver should take over the vehicle promptly in such situations.
- On road sections where lane markings are blurred, missing, or covered, or when the preceding vehicle is turning or another vehicle is crossing in front of this vehicle, Lane Centering Control (LCC) may cause abnormal steering.
- When lane markings disappear or are broken, the driver should promptly take control of the vehicle to avoid unexpected dangers caused by Lane Centering Control (LCC) failing or malfunctioning at this time.

ATTENTION

The LCC system may have limited functionality and is not suitable for use under the following conditions:

- Roads with sharp turns, patchwork roads, or roads in poor condition, such as bumpy, slippery, waterlogged, or icy roads.
- On sloping roads, or on uphill and downhill sections.
- The lane is either too wide or too narrow.
- Roads where pedestrians or cyclists may appear.
- Darkness (poor lighting conditions) or poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, etc.).
- When strong light (such as oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) obstructs the camera's field of view.
- The vehicle ahead blocks the camera field of view or obscures the lane lines.
- The windshield obstructs the camera's field of view (such as water mist, dust, or stickers).
- Excessive wear, obstruction, coverage, or disappearance of lane markings due to temporary adjustments or rapid changes

from road construction (such as lane splits, crossings, or merges).
- Objects or landscape features cast shadows onto the lane.
- The road surface has text or traffic signs.
- Sections with diversion lines.
- Warning cones, warning signs, or other objects are placed on the road surface.
- Large vehicles such as trucks, buses, etc. are present to the side or in front of your vehicle.
- On the construction section.
- Camera restricted.
- When there is a strong lateral airflow or strong wind on one side of the vehicle, it will affect the performance of the LCC; such weather conditions are not suitable for using the LCC system.
- When the LCC function fault occurs, the advanced driver-assistance system (ADAS) fault warning light on the instrument cluster will stay on constantly. Please contact an authorized dealer for check and repair in a timely manner.

NOTE

- The LCC function switch cannot be selected when not in P gear.

The LCC may be canceled or unavailable under the following conditions:
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) exits or cannot be activated.
- Press down on the brake pedal.
- Manually control the steering wheel.
- Driving speed exceeds 160 km/h (99 mile/h).
- Lane conditions are not met.
- Shift the vehicle into another gear position.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The door, hood, and liftgate are open.
- A system fault has occurred or maintenance is required.
- Road grade does not meet requirements.
- The driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
- Dark environment.
- Bad weather.

The above examples, warnings, and limitations do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of Lane Centering Control (LCC). The driver must always pay attention to the road environment ahead when using this function and be ready to take over at any time to ensure driving safety.

INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSISTANCE (ISA)*

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The intelligent speed assistance system, abbreviated as "ISA", identifies road speed limit signs through the front-view camera during vehicle operation and integrates this information with map data. The system then displays the current speed limit information on the instrument cluster to alert the driver. When the vehicle exceeds the current road speed limit, the system issues a timely warning.

FUNCTION OPERATION

In the "Intelligent Driving - ADAS" interface on the infotainment screen, tap the Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) button to enable/disable the Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) function. After activation, you can choose to enable or disable the speed limit change alert sound, overspeed alarm, and speed limit control functions. After enabling the overspeed alarm function, you can choose to turn the overspeed alarm sound on or off.

RESTRICTIONS

Function limitation: The ISA system can only properly recognize speed limit signs when they are clearly visible. In certain situations, recognition may fail or be incorrect:
- Speed limit signs that do not meet regulatory requirements.
- Faded, reflective, or unclear signs.
- The sign is located on the curve.
- Improper placement angle of the sign.
- The sign is completely or partially obscured.
- The sign is too far or too high.
- The sign is attached to the road surface.

The ISA system cannot operate under the following conditions:
- The ISA system is turned off.
- Heavy fog, heavy snow, or heavy rain.
- The camera is obstructed by foreign objects.

- Intelligent speed assistance system fault.
- When driving too close to the preceding vehicle, obstructing the camera's detection range.

WARNING

- The intelligent speed assistance (ISA) system can only recognize speed-related traffic signs and cannot recognize other road signs.
- The intelligent speed assistance (ISA) system can only recognize the maximum speed limit of the current road. Do not rely on traffic sign recognition to determine the appropriate driving speed. You should always drive within a safe speed range based on the speed limit and road conditions.
- When road speed limit signs are unclear or distorted, tilted, reflective, partially obscured, or covered, the camera's recognition ability will decrease or fail.
- When the vehicle is driving on complex roads with pedestrian crossings, winding, narrow, or steep slopes, or entering and exiting tunnels, the ISA system may not detect speed limit signs.
- Intelligent speed assistance is only an auxiliary system and cannot completely replace the driver's judgment of road speed limit information. In any case, drivers should pay attention to road information signs, drive cautiously, and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The intelligent speed assistance system can only recognize speed limit signs and provide reminders; it does not participate in the active control of the vehicle. The control of vehicle is always kept in the hands of the driver. Please drive responsibly.
- Do not rely on the intelligent speed assistance (ISA) system to determine the appropriate speed limits or driving speed. Always drive within a safe speed range according to traffic and road conditions.

ATTENTION

- The ISA system does not always accurately recognize speed limit signs. The system may misjudge road conditions and provide speed limits that happen to differ on adjacent roads, or the camera may incorrectly recognize the speed limit sign and display the speed limit on the instrument cluster.
- The performance of intelligent speed assistance is affected by weather, illumination, and the visual quality of road signs. In conditions such as nighttime, backlight, sunset, rain, fog, haze, ice and snow coverage, sandstorms, and sudden changes in brightness, the recognition capability may decrease, making it impossible to identify speed limit signs.

NOTE

- The map data is supported with one free online upgrade per year for seven years to ensure the accurate recognition of speed limit signs.

TRAFFIC JAM ASSIST (TJA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

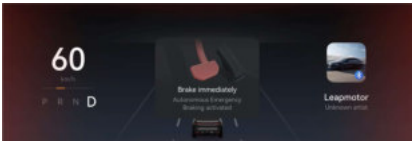
Traffic Jam Assist system, abbreviated as "TJA", operates when the LCC system is activated and the vehicle speed is below 60 km/h (37 mile/h). It continuously monitors the driving conditions of the vehicle ahead and can automatically follow and brake in congested traffic, assisting the driver in controlling the vehicle.

NOTE

- Precautions for the Traffic Jam Assist system (TJA) are consistent with those for the Lane Centering Control system (LCC).

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING (AEB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The Automatic Emergency Braking system, abbreviated as "AEB", uses sensors (such as cameras) to monitor targets ahead of the vehicle in real time (such as vehicles, pedestrians, etc.). When the AEB system is activated and detects an imminent collision between the vehicle and a target ahead, and the driver is unaware of the collision risk, or the braking force is insufficient or applied too late, it issues visual and audible warnings to alert the driver or automatically applies braking force to the vehicle to decelerate and avoid or reduce the collision risk.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface, tap the automatic emergency braking (AEB) button to enable/disable the AEB function. After disabling the AEB function, the automatic emergency braking (AEB) off indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate, and the AEB function is enabled by default when the vehicle is powered on.

During driving, when the automatic emergency braking function is active, braking measures will be taken and the driver will be alerted through the instrument cluster.

WARNING

- The Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system is only an auxiliary system. Please carefully read the prompt information on the function activation interface and understand the usage limitations when enabling it.
- For moving vehicles ahead, automatic emergency braking (AEB) operates within a speed range of 10 km/h (6 mile/h) to 150 km/h (93 mile/h); for stationary vehicles, pedestrians ahead, or two-wheeled vehicles, automatic emergency braking (AEB) operates within a speed range of 10 km/h (6 mile/h) to 85 km/h (53 mile/h).
- The AEB system is an advanced driver assistance system (ADAS) and cannot prevent collisions. When the system detects an emergency, it can only apply limited braking to reduce collision damage. The driver should always observe the road environment, maintain a proper distance from the vehicle ahead, and be prepared to brake or steer at any time. Excessive reliance on the AEB system may result in serious personal injury or death.
- When emergency braking is triggered, during the system's brake intervention, if the driver deeply presses the accelerator pedal or turns the steering wheel, the active braking assistance system will be terminated.
- When the vehicle issues a visual or audible warning, the driver is responsible for taking immediate actions to prevent danger to the vehicle.
- When the AEB is turned off, the vehicle will not apply the brakes even if it detects a possible collision. It is recommended that you do not disable this function.
- Braking distance will be extended on slippery surfaces. If the anti-lock braking system, traction control system, or vehicle stability control system is triggered, it may result in a reduction in the ability of automatic emergency braking to mitigate a collision.
- During the automatic emergency braking (AEB) process, the brake pedal will automatically and rapidly move downward. Therefore, items cannot be placed under the pedal, as this would affect the free movement of the pedal.
- AEB cannot replace maintaining a safe travel distance from vehicles, cyclists, and pedestrians in front of you. Please avoid behaviors such as driving too close to the vehicle in front, cyclists, or pedestrians, or driving aggressively.
- AEB is only used to mitigate the impact of frontal collisions. AEB is inoperative when the vehicle is in reverse gear.
- AEB may warn or apply the brakes when there is no risk of a collision. Stay focused and always keep an eye on the area in front of the vehicle to anticipate if any action needs to be taken.

- Due to the inherent performance limitations of the system itself, false activation during vehicle operation may inevitably occur.
- AEB is designed only to mitigate frontal collisions and does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse gear. Use the function with special caution under the following conditions:
  - Driving in bad weather such as rainy days or blizzards.
  - There is a stationary obstacle ahead (such as a broken-down vehicle).
  - No response to animals, crossing vehicles, and targets with unclear contours. For example: child dummies, traffic cones, kittens, puppies, and irregular-shaped obstacles (such as cranes).
  - A vehicle is approaching in the opposite direction in the same lane.
  - Situations such as large bends or intersections where vehicles cross paths.
  - Dark environments (poor lighting conditions) or low visibility (caused by heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, etc.).
  - When strong light (such as oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) obstructs the camera's field of view.
  - The windshield obstructs the camera's field of view (such as fog, dust, or sticker obstruction).
  - During driving, if a vehicle in the adjacent lane suddenly and rapidly cuts in front of the vehicle, the system cannot take braking measures in time.
  - At speeds above a certain threshold, automatic emergency braking (AEB) cannot completely prevent collisions when pedestrians are detected.
  - Automatic emergency braking (AEB) does not work on oncoming vehicles.
  - The system cannot operate normally if the front-view camera is dirty or obscured, or if the radar system has collision damage.

ATTENTION

- Disabling the AEB function requires clicking the pop-up window to confirm the shutdown a second time.
- The AEB function needs to be turned on and off in Parking gear.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The forward collision warning system, abbreviated as "FCW", alerts the driver through the instrument cluster display and warning sounds when the system detects that the distance to the preceding vehicle is less than the safe distance, indicating an imminent collision risk.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface, tap the forward collision warning (FCW) button to enable or disable the forward collision warning function. This function is enabled by default when powered on. After the system is activated, the forward collision warning (FCW) distance can be adjusted.

Low: Low safety distance sensitivity when the function is triggered.

Medium: Medium safety distance sensitivity when the function is triggered.

High: High safety distance sensitivity when the function is triggered.

WARNING

- For moving vehicles ahead, the forward collision warning (FCW) system operates within a speed range of 10 km/h (6 mile/h) to 150 km/h (93 mile/h); for stationary vehicles, pedestrians ahead, or two-wheeled vehicles, the forward collision warning (FCW) system operates within a speed range of 10 km/h (6 mile/h) to 85 km/h (53 mile/h).

ATTENTION

- FCW is a safety driving assistance feature; please do not turn it off while driving the vehicle.
- In severe weather conditions (such as heavy rain, snow, dense fog, etc.) and complex road conditions (curves, uneven surfaces, etc.), FCW may have missed or false alarms.
- The FCW system cannot recognize vehicles traveling in the same lane but in the opposite direction or crossing the same lane relative to the vehicle.

NOTE

- The forward collision warning (FCW) function can only be turned on or off in P gear.
- When the FCW system is turned off, a prompt will appear on the infotainment screen, requiring confirmation before it is disabled; the FCW function will be enabled by default the next time the vehicle is restarted.
- If the preceding vehicle performs emergency braking or changes lanes, FCW may not be able to make a judgment; the driver should take over the vehicle promptly.
- Please clean the front-view camera surface promptly; otherwise, it will affect the monitoring of vehicles ahead.
- If the FCW system experiences a fault, please safely stop the vehicle in a timely manner and contact an authorized dealer.
- The following situations may cause camera recognition problems, resulting in the forward collision warning (FCW) system not functioning as expected. Including but not limited to:
  - For camera limitations, please refer to the section "ADAS - Radar and Camera Limitations".

- Only vehicles, cyclists, and pedestrians traveling in the same direction that meet the conditions will trigger the forward collision warning (FCW) system. The following targets will not be responded to, including but not limited to:
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - Side crossing vehicles.
  - Animals.
  - Traffic lights.
  - Walls.
  - Barricades (traffic cones, etc.).
  - Other non-vehicle entities.
- This function cannot guarantee the identification of special vehicles in all situations, especially at night when extra caution is required. For example: tricycles, vehicles with damaged tail lamps or unclear tail contours, vehicles with obstructed tails, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with vertical rear surfaces below a certain height, unloaded vehicle-carrying vehicles, etc.
- This function may miss detecting vehicles that are stationary or moving slowly, especially at night, requiring special attention.
- This function may be falsely triggered when the vehicle needs to be driven onto a transport flatbed truck, tow truck, or other special scenarios.
- To optimize this function, the system needs to recognize the pedestrian's body contour and main features as clearly and completely as possible, that is, the pedestrian's head, shoulders, arms, legs, upper body, and lower body can be identified by combining standard human movement patterns. The following situations may cause pedestrians to be unrecognized, resulting in the forward collision warning (FCW) system not functioning as intended. Including but not limited to:
  - Pedestrians taller than 200cm or shorter than 100cm.
  - Pedestrians wearing bulky clothing (such as raincoats, Hanfu, etc.) cause major features (arms, legs, etc.) to be obscured, making the contours unclear.
  - Pedestrians first appear at a closer distance in the sensor's field of view.
  - Pedestrians carrying large luggage or large backpacks.
  - The color of clothes worn by the pedestrians has low contrast with the background color of the scene.
  - Pedestrians holding umbrellas cause obstruction of the head, arms, and other main features.
  - Pedestrians bending over or crouching.
  - Pedestrian sitting in a wheelchair.
  - The distance between pedestrians is relatively close.
  - Pedestrians wear clothing with reflective materials.
  - Pedestrians on roads at night, inside tunnels, and other dark places.
  - There is a large variation in pedestrian speed when crossing.

- To optimize this function, the system needs to recognize as clear and complete a body outline of the rider, key features, and the outline of the bicycle as possible. This function is intended for adult riders and for bicycles designed for adults. The following situations may cause the rider to be unrecognized, resulting in the forward collision warning (FCW) system not functioning as intended. Including but not limited to:
  - When the features of a person or bicycle are obscured by clothing or other items, resulting in an indistinct outline.
  - When the bicycle carries larger baggage or cargo.
  - When the bicycle is moving fast.
  - When the color and background contrast of cyclists and bicycles is low.
  - When the cyclist's speed changes significantly.
  - Cyclists first appear at a closer distance in the sensor's field of view.
  - When riding on roads at night, inside tunnels, and other dark places.
  - Use of hoverboards, kick scooters, scooters, special forms of electric bicycles, etc.

- The following situations may cause the forward collision warning (FCW) system to fail to operate as expected because the target is not directly in front. Including but not limited to:
  - It will not respond to targets located in the sensor blind spot, such as targets in the vehicle corner blind spot and targets in the vehicle's side and rear blind spots.
  - Targets may be mis-selected or missed when approaching or turning at roads.
  - When on a slope, targets may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged.
  - It may not be able to timely recognize when only part of a vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts into the front of your vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses or trucks).
  - It may not be able to timely recognize when your vehicle suddenly cuts in behind a vehicle ahead, or when another vehicle suddenly cuts in or out in front of your vehicle.

- The following situations, due to special or complex road conditions, may affect the forward collision warning (FCW) system's ability to operate as expected. Including but not limited to:
  - Waterlogged, muddy, pothole-ridden, icy or snowy road surfaces, roads with speed bumps, and roads with obstacles.
  - Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, electric bikes, or animals.
  - Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, congested roads, and so on.
  - Winding roads and roads with sharp turns.
  - Uphill and downhill roads.
  - Rough roads.
  - Tunnel entrance and exit.

- The following operations may cause the forward collision warning (FCW) system not to issue a warning. Including but not limited to:
  - When the driver is already braking, the forward collision warning (FCW) system may not issue a warning.
  - When the driver deeply or abruptly presses the accelerator pedal, the forward collision warning (FCW) system may not issue a warning.
  - When the driver makes a sudden sharp turn, the forward collision warning (FCW) system may not issue a warning.

- Before driving the vehicle, be sure to confirm that there are no low obstacles around the vehicle that affect safety, to avoid accidents caused by obstructed vision.
- When the forward collision warning (FCW) system is triggered, the driver must immediately assess the road conditions and determine whether braking action is necessary.
- The monitoring range of the cameras associated with the forward collision warning (FCW) system is limited. Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the area monitored by the forward collision warning (FCW) system; always drive with caution.
- The forward collision warning (FCW) system may issue warnings or apply braking even when there is no collision risk. Stay focused and always keep an eye on the area in front of the vehicle in order to anticipate if any action needs to be taken.
- If traffic conditions or external factors cause the camera to fail to correctly detect pedestrians, cyclists, vehicles, or other

objects, warnings and braking interventions may be delayed or not implemented at all.
- When the FCW system is turned off, a prompt will appear on the infotainment screen, requiring confirmation before it is disabled; the FCW function will be enabled by default the next time the vehicle is restarted.
- Before using the forward collision warning (FCW), the driver should refer to this chapter to understand the relevant function usage guidelines and limitations.
- The forward collision warning (FCW) system is an assistance feature that does not operate under all driving conditions, traffic, weather, and road situations, and cannot replace attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver is fully responsible for driving safety. When driving, always observe road conditions and do not rely on the forward collision warning (FCW) system to warn of or prevent possible collisions. Many factors can reduce or affect performance, resulting in unnecessary, ineffective, or inaccurate warnings, brake interventions, or omissions. Relying on the forward collision warning (FCW) system to warn of and avoid potential collisions may cause serious personal injury or death.
- It is strongly recommended not to disable the forward collision warning (FCW) system. If it is turned off, the vehicle will be unable to provide warnings or assist with braking when a collision is highly likely.

REAR COLLISION WARNING (RCW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The rear collision warning system is referred to as "RCW". When the vehicle is driving, if it detects that a vehicle is approaching the vehicle quickly and there is a risk of being rear-ended, the instrument cluster will send out an alarm message and light up the hazard warning lamp to remind the vehicle behind to slow down or maintain a safe distance.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface, tap the rear collision warning (RCW) button to enable/disable the rear collision warning function.

Function activation requires meeting the following conditions:
- The vehicle is started and not in reverse gear.
- The function switch is in the ON status, and the function has no fault.

When there are no vehicles in the detection area, the system may still issue an alarm; false alarms may occur in the following cases:
- In a parking lot.
- On uneven road surfaces.
- In building area.
- Shrubs and trees.

WARNING

- RCW is an auxiliary function that detects objects behind the vehicle through radar. It cannot accurately detect all nearby targets. The driver should always remain attentive, observe the environment behind the vehicle while driving, avoid rear-end collisions from following vehicles, and bear full responsibility for the vehicle's safety.

ATTENTION

- The RCW function cannot detect objects behind through other vehicles or obstacles.
- When the vehicle behind is moving too fast, the function may not be able to issue an alarm in time.
- Error alerts are temporary and can be automatically corrected.
- In certain situations, RCW may have difficulty providing assistance. Possible scenarios include:
  - The car behind changes lanes at the last moment.
  - Detection of oncoming vehicles from behind is too late in scenarios such as sharp curves and ramps.

BLIND SPOT DETECTION (BSD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The blind spot detection system, abbreviated as "BSD", continuously detects the vehicle's blind spots on both sides using radar while the vehicle is moving forward. When another vehicle is detected entering the blind spot area, the blind spot detection (BSD) indicator light will illuminate or flash to alert the driver, helping to prevent accidents during driving.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface, tap the blind spot detection (BSD) button to enable/disable the blind spot detection (BSD) function.

When certain vehicle speed conditions are met, the system detects other vehicles in the blind spot and issues an L1 warning; if the driver turns on the turn signal at this time, an L2 warning will be issued.

L1 warning: When the system issues an L1 warning, the blind spot detection indicator light on the exterior rearview mirror lights up.

L2 warning: When the system issues an L2 warning, the blind spot detection indicator light on the exterior rearview mirror flashes, accompanied by a text pop-up window reminder and a buzzer alarm.

During driving, when certain speed conditions are met, the system will issue a warning under these three circumstances. The blind spot detection indicator light on the corresponding side rearview mirror will illuminate. If the direction indicator lamp on the same side is activated at this time, the indicator light will flash, warning you of the lane change risk:

- Other vehicles enter the blind spot from the rear or side.
- A vehicle is rapidly approaching from the adjacent lane behind.
- Vehicles enter the blind spot from the front, and these vehicles remain in the blind spot for more than a certain period of time.

ATTENTION

- Vehicles that remain briefly in the blind spot during rapid overtaking will not trigger a warning.

The system may also issue a warning when there is no vehicle in the blind spot, and the system may issue a false warning in the following cases:

- Road guardrails.
- Highway concrete wall.
- In building area.
- Sharp turns around buildings.
- Shrubs and trees.

ATTENTION

- The BSD function can only assist the driver in detecting vehicles traveling in the blind spots on the left and right sides; the driver must always pay attention to the vehicle's driving conditions, otherwise there may be safety risks.
- If the BSD system experiences a fault, please safely stop the vehicle in a timely manner and contact an authorized dealer.
- Error alerts are temporary and can be automatically corrected.

NOTE

- BSD is a safety driving assistance feature; please do not turn it off while driving the vehicle.
- The BSD system may have delays; the driver needs to pay constant attention to the vehicle's driving conditions.
- The blind spot detection (BSD) system assists the driver in monitoring the left and right rearview mirror blind spots, but does not replace the driver's subjective observation and judgment. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and drive it properly, and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- The blind spot detection (BSD) system may not provide adequate warning when a target vehicle is approaching the vehicle from the rear at a very fast speed.
- The blind spot detection (BSD) system will issue a warning if unrelated targets at the side or rear, such as a large roadside barrier during road construction, a large billboard on

the side of the road, a reflective panel in a tunnel, or other objects with a large reflective cross-sectional area, is incorrectly selected as the detected vehicle.
- Detection may be affected or delayed in certain environments. If the radar cross-section of the target vehicle is too small (it may be a bicycle, electric vehicle, pedestrian, etc.), the system risks failing to recognize the target, which can lead to false alarms. In addition, the system detection may be affected by noise or electromagnetic interference, resulting in delays or disturbances.
- In some cases, the system will have difficulty providing assistance to the driver, and the detection system may be affected or delayed. Possible scenarios include, but are not limited to:
  - The car behind changes lanes at the last moment.
  - Detection of oncoming vehicles from behind is too late in scenarios such as sharp curves and ramps.
  - The relative speed of the vehicle behind exceeds 80 km/h (50 mile/h).
  - The target car is obscured.
  - The radar cross-section of the target vehicle is too small (may be a bicycle, an electric vehicle, etc.).
  - The curve radius is too small or when entering and exiting the curve.
  - Inclement weather, such as rain, snow.

DOOR OPENING WARNING (DOW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The door opening warning system is referred to as "DOW". When the vehicle is stationary, the system detects other vehicles entering the blind spot. If the driver intends to open the door at this time, the system will alert through the warning indicators installed on the rearview mirrors on both sides of the vehicle.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface, tap the door opening warning (DOW) button to enable/disable the door opening warning function.

Function activation requires meeting the following conditions:
- When the vehicle gear position is not in R gear.
- The vehicle is in a parked status.
- The vehicle power is in the ON status.
- The function switch is in the ON status, and the function has no fault.

When there are no vehicles in the detection area, the system may still issue an alarm; false alarms may occur in the following cases:
- Road guardrails.
- Highway concrete wall.
- In building area.
- Shrubs and trees.
- Too close to the vehicles behind when parking.
- There is a larger vehicle behind your vehicle.

WARNING

- DOW is an auxiliary function that detects obstacles in the vehicle's blind spot through radar but cannot accurately detect all obstacles. Therefore, the driver should remain attentive at all times and observe the vehicle's surrounding environment when opening the door to ensure no collision occurs with vehicles, pedestrians, or others. The driver bears full responsibility for door-opening safety.

ATTENTION

- Error alerts are temporary and can be automatically corrected.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The rear cross traffic alert system, abbreviated as "RCTA", detects vehicles approaching from both sides at the rear when the vehicle is reversing. The blind spot indicator light on the rearview mirror will illuminate or flash, and the instrument cluster will simultaneously display a text pop-up window and provide a voice prompt.

FUNCTION OPERATION

In the "Settings - Smart Driving - Active Safety" interface of the infotainment screen, tap the rear cross traffic alert button to turn on/off the rear cross traffic alert function.

Function activation requires meeting the following conditions:

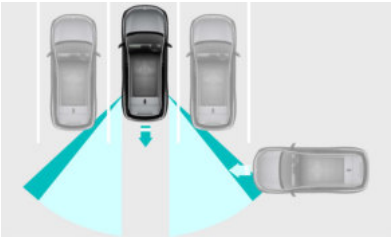
- The vehicle is in reverse status, and the gear position is in R gear.
- Vehicle speed is less than 10 km/h (6 mile/h).
- The function switch is in the ON status, and the function has no fault.

When the radar detects that the vehicle is reversing and a vehicle is rapidly approaching from either side at the rear, posing a potential collision risk with this vehicle, a warning will be issued by flashing the blind spot indicator light on the exterior rearview mirror on the dangerous side.

Rear cross traffic alert (RCTA) does not respond to targets located in the sensor blind spot and cannot detect vehicles behind obstacles or stationary vehicles.

For example, the RCTA system cannot detect vehicles crossing laterally from the rear in the following situations, including but not limited to:

- Stop at the innermost position.



- Parking spaces are at a certain angle.



The system may also sound an alarm when there is no vehicle in the detection area. The system may sound a false alarm in the following situations:

- Road guardrails.
- Highway concrete wall.
- In building area.
- Sharp turns around buildings.
- Shrubs and trees.
- Too close to the vehicles behind when parking.
- Indoor parking area.

WARNING

- RCTA is an auxiliary function that detects objects behind the vehicle through radar but cannot accurately detect all nearby targets. The driver should remain attentive at all times, observe the environment behind the vehicle when reversing, avoid collisions with other vehicles or pedestrians, and bear full responsibility for safety during the reversing process.

ATTENTION

- Error alerts are temporary and can be automatically corrected.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC BRAKING (RCTB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The rear cross traffic braking system, abbreviated as "RCTB", assists in braking when a vehicle is reversing at a low speed and is about to collide with a vehicle traveling laterally from behind, thereby minimizing the extent of the collision as much as possible.

The rear cross traffic braking (RCTB) system requires the target vehicle speed to not exceed 80 km/h (50 mile/h), and the following speed conditions must also be met for proper detection and warning:

- When the target is a vehicle, the speed is greater than 40 km/h (25 mile/h), and the system can detect, alarm, and brake normally.
- When the target is a two-wheeled vehicle, the speed is greater than 20 km/h (12 mile/h), and

the system can detect, alarm, and brake normally.
- When the target is a pedestrian, the speed is greater than 5 km/h (3 mile/h), and the system can detect, alarm, and brake normally.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to "Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface, after enabling the rear cross-traffic alert (RCTA) function, tap the "Warning + Brake" button to activate the rear cross traffic braking function.

RESTRICTIONS

The rear cross traffic braking function is a driver assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather and road conditions.

In the following (but not limited to) scenarios, the rear cross traffic braking (RCTB) function will be unable to perform automatic braking, or if braking is in progress, it will stop continuing the braking:
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- Any door or the front or rear trunk of the vehicle is not closed or has a fault.
- The driver suddenly turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (such as excessive steering wheel angle or steering speed).
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal hard.
- The driver presses the brake pedal hard and releases it.
- Poor visibility (such as rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Road conditions are poor (such as slippery surfaces).
- Sharp curves.
- Vehicle brake system is faulty.

In scenarios including (but not limited to) the following, the system may miss, falsely detect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to factors such as rear/side-rear obstruction, target type, position, and timing of appearance, resulting in no warning or braking by the system or delayed warning and braking:
- Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- There is a large vehicle behind/to the rear side of your vehicle that obscures the vehicle's radar or camera detection area.
- Obstacle recognition is unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete due to obstruction at the rear/side rear of the vehicle, or due to an obstacle that does not have a strong contrast in lighting with the visual environment in front.
- Pedestrians/two-wheelers carrying bulky objects are present at the rear/side rear of your vehicle.
- There are pedestrians or two-wheelers moving slowly into your lane at the rear or side rear of your vehicle, or moving towards your vehicle in the opposite direction.
- Your vehicle or the rear/side rear target is in a curve.
- There are targets at the rear/side rear of your vehicle that can only be detected after your vehicle changes lanes.
- Other situations that exceed the detection conditions and range of your vehicle's radar or camera.

In scenarios including (but not limited to) the following, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, target speed being too fast or too slow, or sudden braking by the target:
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler operation or rain.
- There are vehicles that quickly merge into your lane or cut into the rear of your vehicle at close range.
- The difference in relative speed between your vehicle and a vehicle traveling laterally from behind is relatively large.
- The vehicle traveling sideways from behind suddenly brakes.
- The vehicle is overloaded.
- The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve.
- Other situations that affect or degrade the vehicle performance.

In scenarios with poor lighting such as strong light, reflections, etc., the system may misdetect or even misbrake. For example, the system may misdetect railroad tracks, gantries, height limiting poles, traffic signs, reflective ground studs, etc. as obstacles, thereby triggering anti-collision braking.

The anti-collision braking function will not be activated frequently; within several seconds after the previous anti-collision braking activation, the system will not trigger the anti-collision braking again.

⚠ WARNING

- The rear cross traffic braking function is a driver assistance function that is triggered

when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment, and obstacle conditions are met. It cannot detect vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians in all situations and may be ineffective, inappropriate, or untimely due to a number of factors such as the your vehicle speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, the driving environment, and the system's response delay. Drivers should always pay attention to traffic conditions and the road environment. Do not rely on the rear cross traffic braking (RCTB) function to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or lessen the impact of collisions. Do not use this as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

- Due to system performance limitations, rear cross traffic braking (RCTB) may be falsely triggered, causing the vehicle to brake suddenly while driving. Drivers should take control of the vehicle promptly to ensure safe driving.
- When rear cross traffic braking occurs, the brake pedal moves down quickly on its own. Therefore, ensure that the brake pedal can be moved freely. For example: Ensure that the driver's floor mat is properly secured, and avoid placing objects (including stacked floor mats) under or on top of the driver's floor mat, so as not to affect the free movement of the brake pedal.
- Upon rear cross traffic braking (RCTB), the driver should take immediate actions to avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios where there is a real risk of collision, the driver should promptly press the brake pedal to ensure braking; for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking by quickly hitting the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.
- The driver should always remain vigilant, closely monitor various surrounding hazards, and intervene or take over the vehicle manually when necessary to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect your safe driving and may cause an accident or even lead to property damage, personal injury, or death.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The lane departure warning system, abbreviated as "LDW", monitors and recognizes road lane markings and, combined with the vehicle's driving status, alerts the driver when the vehicle deviates from the current lane without the turn signal being activated. The system reminds the driver by rendering the lane markings on the instrument cluster and issuing an audible warning to ensure the safety of you and your passengers.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to the "Settings – Intelligent Driving – Active Safety" interface, tap the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) button to enable the function. Tap the "Warning" button to activate the Lane Departure Warning function.

When the LDW system is activated and the vehicle is traveling at a speed not less than 60 km/h (37 mile/h), if the system detects that the vehicle is unintentionally drifting out of the lane and crossing the lane line, the LDW function will be triggered. The instrument cluster will display the vehicle's lane departure status and alert the driver with a warning sound to maintain the original lane.

⚠ WARNING

- The LDW function is only an auxiliary system and cannot actively control the vehicle to change lanes or maintain the lane. The driver should always pay attention to road conditions, actively control the vehicle, and bear full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The LDW system does not always recognize lane markings. Due to factors such as adverse weather, it may experience missed or false activations. Therefore, drivers must stay focused on observing the road and traffic conditions and drive cautiously.

- Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, as they not only tend to dazzle the driver, but may also reflect light into the system's front camera and interfere with the system's proper operation.
- Sound from the audio system inside the vehicle or noise from outside the vehicle may prevent you from hearing the warning beeps, so try to avoid disturbances and concentrate on the road conditions.

ATTENTION

- Drivers should not overly rely on lane departure assist (LDA) and should not intentionally test or wait for the function to activate. False triggers and missed triggers cannot be completely avoided due to the inherent limitations of system performance.
- Do not use the lane departure warning system in the following situations:
  - At road intersections, merging points, etc.
  - When using tire anti-skid chains.
  - When tires have excessive wear and tire pressure is too low.
  - When mixing tires of different construction, manufacturer, brand, or tread pattern.
  - When the vehicle is driving on roads under construction (such as construction signs, cones, and other roadblocks).
  - On roads with sharp turns, steep slopes, icy or slippery surfaces, or in rain, snow, fog, and other weather conditions.
- If the driver turns on the turn signal and makes a lane change in the direction of the turn signal, the lane departure warning function will be suppressed.
- When driving on steep slopes or winding roads, if the distance to the preceding vehicle is too close or the preceding vehicle blocks the lane markings, the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) function may be suppressed.
- The lane departure warning function may be suppressed when the vehicle experiences large bumps due to road conditions, during rapid acceleration or deceleration, or when quickly turning the steering wheel.
- Cracks in the windshield within the field of view of the multifunction video control unit, tinting or adding non-compliant coatings to the vehicle's front windshield, placing reflective objects on the instrument panel, and any additional items that obstruct the camera's line of sight may affect the system's normal operation.
- For your driving safety, do not test the lane departure warning function yourself. The camera's field of view must not be obstructed by objects or interfered with by strong light. The function will temporarily exit due to brief vision obstruction and strong light interference, and will automatically resume once the vision returns to normal. If it cannot automatically resume, please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- The above warnings and limitations do not cover all possible situations that may interfere with LDW. There are multiple factors that can cause LDW to malfunction. To avoid collisions, you need to remain vigilant while driving and constantly pay attention to road conditions in order to anticipate whether early corrective actions are necessary.
- The following situations may cause the lane departure warning (LDW) system to fail to operate as expected or to automatically exit, including but not limited to:
  - Through curves with excessive curvature, such as high-speed ramps.
  - Lane lines that are unclear, worn, missing, crossed, or obscured by other vehicles or shadows cast by buildings or landscapes, etc.
  - Passing through sections without lane lines, such as non-standard roads, intersections, and construction areas.
  - Passing through sections with special lane lines, such as speed reduction markings, guide lines, etc.
  - Passing through areas where lane markings are unclear, such as where lane lines merge or split, highway ramp entrances, urban intersections, left-turn waiting areas, etc.
  - There are edges or other high-contrast lines on the pavement, rather than lane lines, such as pavement joints, curbs, etc.
  - Lane lines cannot be recognized or are recognized incorrectly due to changes in elevation, such as on uphill and downhill slopes.
  - Lane lines cannot be recognized or are recognized incorrectly due to lighting conditions, such as reflections of lane lines caused by strong light, poor visibility due to bad weather, nighttime, or insufficient lighting.
  - The distance between the lane lines on both sides is either too wide or too narrow.

- The following situations may cause the lane departure warning (LDW) system to malfunction or automatically exit due to camera recognition problems, including but not limited to:
  - For camera limitations, please refer to the section "ADAS - Radar and Camera Limitations".

- The lane departure warning (LDW) system is not recommended for use under special or complex road conditions, as it may cause the lane departure warning (LDW) system to fail to operate as expected or to automatically disengage, including but not limited to:
  - Waterlogged, muddy, pothole-ridden, icy or snowy road surfaces, roads with speed bumps, and roads with obstacles.
  - Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.
  - Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, congested roads, and so on.
  - Winding roads and roads with sharp turns.
  - Uphill and downhill roads, bumpy and uneven roads.
  - Narrow road.
  - Tunnel entrance and exit.
  - Non-standard roads.
  - Roads without a central divider.

NOTE

- The vehicle will remember the driver's last selected status each time it is powered on.
- The lane departure assist system will issue a warning when it detects an unconscious departure from the lane; do not panic or steer sharply without necessity.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The lane keeping assist system, abbreviated as "LKA", monitors and recognizes road lane markings and, combined with the vehicle's current driving status, when the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h (37 mile/h), if the driver has not activated the turn signal, the system provides an assistive torque to correct the vehicle's driving direction when it detects the vehicle is about to depart from the current lane, preventing lane departure.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to "Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface, after enabling lane departure warning (LDW), tap the "Hold or Warning + Hold" button to activate the lane keeping assist (LKA) function.

NOTE

- Precautions for the lane keeping assist (LKA) system are consistent with those for the lane centering control (LCC) system.

DRIVER DROWSINESS AND ATTENTION WARNING (DDAW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The driver drowsiness and attention warning system, abbreviated as "DDAW", primarily monitors the driver's fatigue status in real time during normal vehicle operation through the facial recognition camera and auxiliary detection using some MMI signals, thereby achieving the fatigue early warning function. And through visual and audible reminders, it achieves the effect of warning drivers and correcting incorrect driving behavior.

FUNCTION OPERATION

After the vehicle starts, the driver drowsiness and distraction warning (DDAW) system is enabled by default. When the gear position is in the "D" gear and the vehicle speed is between 10–130 km/h (6–81 mile/h), if the system detects driver fatigue behavior, the vehicle will prompt through the instrument indicator and alert the driver to drive safely with a warning sound.

Functional Limitations

If the system experiences a recoverable short-term fault (recoverable faults such as: camera obstruction), the indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate, and the infotainment screen will notify the user of the current fault in text form, with the related fatigue detection functions disabled. Once the fault is corrected, the DDAW system will resume operation in real time.

If the system experiences an unrecoverable long-term fault (or unrecoverable fault, such as an open circuit in the DDAW camera), the indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate, and the infotainment screen will notify the user of the current fault in text form, with the related fatigue detection functions disabled. After long-term faults (or unrecoverable faults) are repaired manually, the DDAW system will resume operation in real time.

WARNING

- The DDAW system is only an auxiliary system and cannot guarantee effective detection and alerting under all circumstances. It does not replace the driver's subjective judgment. Do not rely on system prompts. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and normal driving, comply with traffic regulations, and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- It is very important to focus on driving and to take breaks as needed. When the system issues a fatigue warning, drivers should promptly adjust their driving behavior or stop for a break as soon as possible in a safe manner.
- The driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system does not actively intervene in driving operations; the driver is always responsible for driving the vehicle safely and cautiously.
- The DDAW system belongs to advanced driver assistance systems (ADAS) and cannot guarantee normal operation under all conditions. You always have the responsibility to drive your vehicle safely and carefully, and to comply with current laws and traffic regulations.
- Do not engage in drowsy driving. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain a healthy and alert driving status at all times.

NOTE

- The driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system camera lens is recommended to be wiped with a gentle, clean cotton cloth, and care should be taken to avoid scratching the lens.
- The functions of the driver drowsiness and attention warning (DDAW) system may be affected under the following conditions:
  - The camera is blocked.
  - The camera is exposed to strong direct light.
  - Driver's face is partially illuminated by light or facial features are incomplete.
  - The driver wears a mask and infrared blocking glasses. Or when the driver's mouth is obstructed by other objects.
  - The driver's sitting posture is abnormal and exceeds the range of conventional driving postures.
- When the driver realizes drowsy driving, stop and rest as soon as possible.
- The camera will not record or share images, audio, or video.
- In certain situations, the system may be unable to detect or monitor driver fatigue and distraction behaviors, resulting in no corresponding warnings being issued or partial unavailability of the system.
  - Situations where direct light such as sunlight and oncoming vehicle headlights interferes.
  - Abnormal sitting posture or beyond the range of conventional driving postures.
  - Adjustment of the interior rearview mirror or steering wheel.
  - Obstruction of the interior rearview mirror, including but not limited to dashcams, window tint, and stickers.
  - Situations where the eyes are obstructed, including but not limited to various sunglasses with low light transmission, polarized lenses, sunglasses, and eyeglass frames causing obstruction.
  - Hats, scarves, headscarves, and other accessories that may change the shape of the head.
  - The driver wears a mask.
- Focusing on driving and taking timely rest breaks is very important. When the system issues a fatigue warning, the driver should promptly adjust their driving behavior or

safely stop the vehicle as soon as possible to rest.
- When the gear position is in D gear and the instrument cluster displays a speed not less than 10 km/h (6 mile/h), the DDAW system is activated and in working status.

ADVANCED DRIVER DISTRACTION WARNING (ADDW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Advanced Driver Distraction Warning system, abbreviated as "ADDW", primarily monitors the driver's attention in real time during normal vehicle operation through the facial recognition camera and auxiliary detection using some MMI signals. This enables the distraction warning function. Distraction behaviors include eye movement, head movement, and body tilting, and the system provides alarm prompts and fault notifications.

FUNCTION OPERATION

On the infotainment screen, go to "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety", then tap the Advanced Driver Distraction Warning (ADDW) button to enable or disable the distraction warning function. When the gear position is in D gear and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mile/h), if the system detects driver distraction, the vehicle will prompt through the instrument indicator and alert the driver with a warning sound to drive safely.

RESTRICTIONS

If the system experiences a recoverable short-term fault (recoverable faults such as: camera obstruction), the indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate, and the infotainment screen will notify the user of the current fault in text form, with the related fatigue detection functions disabled. After the fault is repaired, the ADDW system will resume operation in real time.

If the system experiences an unrecoverable long-term fault (or unrecoverable fault, such as an open circuit in the ADDW camera), the indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate, and the infotainment screen will notify the user of the current fault in text form, while the related fatigue detection functions will be disabled. After long-term faults (or unrecoverable faults) are repaired manually, the ADDW system will resume operation in real time.

WARNING

- The ADDW system is only an auxiliary system and cannot guarantee effective detection and warnings in all situations. It does not replace the driver's subjective judgment. Do not rely solely on system prompts. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and normal driving, comply with traffic regulations, and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Focused driving is very important, and drivers should promptly adjust their driving behavior when a distraction warning appears.
- The advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW) system does not actively intervene in driving operations; the driver is always responsible for driving the vehicle safely and carefully.
- The advanced driver distraction warning (ADDW) system belongs to the advanced driver assistance systems (ADAS) and cannot guarantee normal operation under all conditions. You always have the responsibility to drive the vehicle safely and carefully, and to comply with current laws and traffic regulations.
- Do not drive while distracted. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain a focused and alert driving status at all times.

NOTE

- The prompts of the Advanced Driver Distraction Warning system (ADDW) are consistent with those of the Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning system (DDAW).

PARK DISTANCE CONTROL (PDC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Park Distance Control (PDC) system assists the driver in observing and perceiving the surrounding environment during low-speed driving or parking. When there are obstacles that hinder driving or parking nearby, it provides the driver with visual and audible warnings or alerts.

Rear parking radar



The rear parking radar is installed on the vehicle's rear bumper.

WARNING

- If the radar is damaged, do not attempt to replace or repair it yourself. It is recommended to contact an authorized dealer promptly.
- To avoid affecting radar performance, it is strictly forbidden to paint or install additional covers on the rear bumper without authorization.
- The rear license plate panel must not have a license plate frame or any other objects installed to avoid interference with radar and other sensors.

ATTENTION

Under the following circumstances, the Park Distance Control (PDC) system may have detection blind spots:

- People or objects that are 5 to 10 cm lower than the parking radar sensor.
- Fine obstacles, such as isolation posts and guy wires used to secure utility poles.
- The ditch located at the rear of the vehicle.
- If the surface of the rear bumper is covered with rain, ice, snow, or mud, it will cause a decline in radar detection performance. Please clean it promptly to ensure the radar system functions properly.

NOTE

- Certain vehicle conditions and surrounding environments may affect the radar's accuracy in detecting obstacles. The specific situations that may have an impact are listed as follows:
  - There is dirt, water accumulation, or fog on the radar.
  - Snow or ice accumulation on the radar.
  - The radar is covered in any way.
  - The vehicle is obviously leaning to one side or excessively overloaded.
  - On particularly bumpy roads, slopes, gravel surfaces, or grasslands.
  - The radar has been repainted.
  - Due to the vehicle horn, motorcycle engine noise, air brake sounds from large vehicles, or other noises that generate ultrasonic waves, the area near the vehicle is very noisy.
  - There is another vehicle nearby equipped with a parking assistance system.
  - The vehicle is equipped with a towing eye.
  - The bumper or radar has been subjected to a strong impact.
  - The vehicle is approaching a higher or curved curb.
  - In scorching sun or severe cold weather.
  - Install non-original but lower-than-original suspension.
- Apart from the above situations, some objects may not have their actual distance correctly determined by the radar due to their own shape.
- The shape and material of obstacles may interfere with radar detection.
- If an image appears on the instrument cluster or the speaker sounds, it may be because the radar has detected an obstacle or because external interference is affecting the radar. If this phenomenon persists, it is recommended to go to an authorized dealer for check and repair.
- Do not wash the radar area with water or steam, as this may cause a fault in the radar.

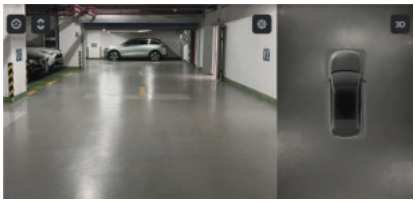
- The rear parking radar is installed inside the rear bumper; therefore, to avoid affecting radar performance, it is strictly forbidden to paint the bumper or install additional body kits without authorization.
- Do not replace or repair the radar yourself when it is damaged; please contact an authorized dealer in a timely manner.
- Radar cannot operate properly under all driving conditions or traffic, weather, and road conditions. When the vehicle is in a complex environment or adverse conditions, you should drive cautiously and always remain responsible for driving safety.
- The license plate panel should be regularly maintained to prevent warping and deformation that may cause radar malfunction. If a radar malfunction occurs, do not attempt to replace or repair it yourself; promptly contact an authorized dealer.

AROUND VIEW MONITOR (AVM)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The around view monitor can provide the driver with video images of the vehicle's surrounding blind spots, allowing the driver to intuitively see the vehicle's position as well as obstacles around the vehicle. It facilitates the driver in maneuvering the vehicle into parking spaces or through complex road surfaces, effectively reducing scrapes, getting stuck, collisions, and other accidents.

FUNCTION OPERATION



1. After the vehicle is started and the speed is less than 30 km/h (19 mile/h), the driver taps the 360° surround view button icon, and the around view monitor interface will be displayed on the infotainment screen.

2. Tap the "3D" icon, and the video interface will switch to the "Surround View System Display".

3. Tap the "Wheel Hub" button, and the video interface will switch to the "Wheel Hub View."

4. Tap the Settings button to perform the following operations:
- Enable/disable transparent chassis.
- Enable/disable dynamic trajectory lines.
- Enable/disable radar alarm sound.

WARNING

- When the 360° around view monitor has a fault, please drive the vehicle carefully and contact the authorized dealer for check and repair in a timely manner.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle configuration and subsequent OTA upgrades, the interface of the infotainment screen may change. Please refer to the actual vehicle display.



The front-view camera is located above the license plate and records the area in front of the vehicle.



The rearview camera is located above the license plate and records the area behind the vehicle.

ATTENTION

- Do not install license plate frames/brackets without authorization to avoid obstructing the front/rearview camera.



The left and right cameras are located at the bottom outside of the left and right rearview mirrors, capturing the side areas of the vehicle.

WARNING

- Drivers should not rely too much on the 360° around view monitor. They should check the vehicle's surroundings and make correct judgments based on the 360° around view monitor.

NOTE

- This system uses a camera, so the objects displayed on the screen may have some distortion compared to the actual objects.
- The around view monitor (AVM) system is for auxiliary parking/driving use only. Relying solely on this system for parking or driving is unsafe because there are certain blind spots at the front and rear of the vehicle. During parking/driving, it is still necessary to observe the surroundings of the vehicle by other means to avoid accidents.
- Do not use the around view monitor when the exterior rearview mirrors are not deployed in place, and make sure that all doors are closed in place when operating the vehicle with the around view monitor.
- The distance of an object shown in the around view monitor interface may differ from subjective perception, especially when the object gets closer to the vehicle, and the driver needs to judge the distance between the vehicle and the object based via multiple methods.
- The cameras are installed on the front bumper, below the left and right exterior rearview mirrors, and above the rear license plate panel. Please ensure that the camera is not obstructed.
- When washing the body with a high-pressure water gun, avoid directly spraying the camera as much as possible to prevent affecting its performance. If there is water or dust on the camera, it should be wiped clean promptly.
- Do not strike the camera in any way, as this may cause a fault or damage to the camera.
- After the vehicle starts, if the infotainment screen has not fully powered on, operating the around view monitor (AVM) activation button or shifting into reverse gear at this time may cause a delay in the around view monitor (AVM) display interface output or screen flickering. This is a normal phenomenon during the camera power-on process.
- During low-speed vehicle maneuvering, the transparent AVM function may experience misalignment between the under-vehicle image and the external image due to speed fluctuations or repeated stopping and braking.

DASHCAM

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

During driving, the system records video image data through cameras, displays it via multimedia, and stores it for subsequent viewing and retrieval.

FUNCTION OPERATION

Tap the dashcam icon in the app center interface on the infotainment screen or tap the icon in the infotainment screen top bar to enter the "Dashcam" interface. In the "Dashcam" interface, you can tap to view the following content:

- Live view: Tap the record button to start video recording.
- Loop video: After inserting the USB drive, the system automatically starts loop video recording, storing the driving record video data

on the USB drive. The storage of the USB drive is on a loop overwrite basis. After the USB drive is full, the infotainment screen will prompt the driver with "Internal storage is full, unable to save."
- Emergency Video: When the vehicle collides and the airbags are deployed, the dashcam will save the video of this period in the emergency video.
- Settings: Turn the dashcam on/off. Recording of loop videos and emergency videos is only available when this feature is enabled. You can view the USB drive capacity and clear driving recordings.

ATTENTION

- The dashcam recording function may involve others' personal privacy or national confidentiality requirements related to important geographic location data. Please comply with the relevant provisions of national laws and regulations during operation.
- The quality of dashcam image may deteriorate when visibility is low in inclement weather (e.g., rain, snow, fog).
- If the dashcam system malfunctions, contact the authorized dealer for check and repair in time.

Video Viewing and Management

In the loop video and emergency video interfaces, you can view the videos corresponding to the respective dates. You can also perform operations such as deleting or retaining the video.

USB Drive Placement

The USB drive is inserted into the USB port located in the storage compartment below the front wireless phone charging pad.

To remove the USB drive, first pause the video recording on the live view interface and then unplug it after 3 seconds.

USB Drive Selection Advice

Select the supported file format as FAT32, and it has already been formatted as FAT32.

Select well-known brands with a storage capacity of 64G/128G/256G.

Supports USB 2.0 and above, with a sustained write speed greater than 10MB/s.

ATTENTION

- Do not unplug the USB drive while the dashcam is on, as this may cause data errors or damage to the USB drive.
- The USB drive operating temperature is 0°C to 60°C. Environmental temperatures that are too high or too low will greatly affect the read/write speed, resulting in data read/write failures. The USB drive is a consumable item; if you experience abnormally slow read/write speeds or video recording failures, please replace the USB drive.
- During the driving video recording process, if the recording is interrupted due to a sudden power cutoff or system reboot (such as in the event of a severe collision), the current video may not be saved promptly and completely, resulting in video loss or video save failure.

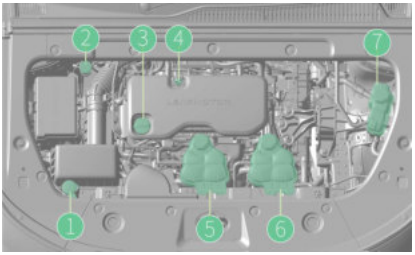
NOTE

- The original vehicle does not come with a dashcam USB drive; users need to install a USB drive before the dashcam function can be used normally.

FLUID AND TYRE INSPECTION

WARNING

- Be sure to power off the vehicle before adding or checking coolant, brake fluid and other fluids.



1. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
2. Brake fluid pot
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Dipstick
5. Engine, A/C refrigerant expansion tank
6. Drive motor, generator coolant expansion tank
7. Traction battery coolant expansion tank

CHECK WINDSCREEN WASHING FLUID

Check whether there is sufficient washer fluid in the windscreen washer fluid reservoir. If the washer fluid is insufficient, please replenish it in a timely manner.

ATTENTION

- In case of many sand particles or dust on the windscreen, in order to protect the wiper blade and windscreen, it is necessary to clean the sand particles and dust with a cloth before starting the wiper.
- Don't use coolant or any other additives as windscreen washer fluid, otherwise oil stains will be left on the windscreen, blocking the field of vision and resulting in incidents.

CHECK ENGINE OIL

Engine oil low pressure warning light

When the vehicle is in motion, if the warning light on the combination instrument illuminates, it is necessary to pull over in a safe location and shut off the engine. And once the engine has cooled down, inspect the engine oil level. If the engine oil level is normal but the warning light remains illuminated after starting the engine, do not continue to start the engine. Please contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service shop.

Check engine oil level



1. Max. mark
2. Min. mark

Extract the dipstick, wipe off its oil residue with a clean cloth, and then ully insert it back.

Re-extract the dipstick and record the measured oil level:

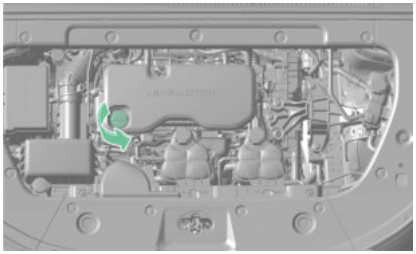
- The oil level shall be between the min. and max. engine oil level marks.

Insufficient engine oil level requires immediate replenishment to prevent inadequate lubrication and potential engine damage.

- When checking the engine oil level, ensure the vehicle is parked on level ground, powered off, and with the engine in a cooled state.
- New engines may consume more engine oil during the break-in period. This condition is normal.

Adding engine oil

After checking the engine oil level, if engine oil adding is required, please follow the steps below:



1. Unscrew the oil filler cap counterclockwise.

2. Add engine oil in small amounts at multiple intervals, and check the oil level after each filling.

3. When the oil level approaches the max. mark, the oil quantity is sufficient. Then stop adding, install the oil filler cap and tighten it clockwise.

WARNING

- Use only the engine oil approved by our company. The use of non-specified engine oil resulting in engine damage shall not be covered under the quality warranty.
- Extreme caution is needed when working in the front engine compartment.
- The front engine compartment is a high-risk area. Before opening the front engine compartment cover, it is necessary to thoroughly read and follow the relevant warning instructions.
- When filling the engine oil, exercise utmost caution to avoid spillage. In the event of skin contact with engine oil, thoroughly rinse the affected area.
- If the engine oil level is excessively high after filling oil, do not start the engine. Please contact the the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service shop immediately for handling; otherwise it may result in damage to the three-way catalytic converter.
- After filling, ensure the oil filler cap is securely tightened to prevent oil spillage during engine start-up, which could lead to a fire hazard.
- Engine oil is a toxic substance. It must be stored in its original container and kept out of reach of children to prevent accidental ingestion and the resulting poisoning.
- No additional lubricants should be added to the engine oil, as this may cause damage to the engine. Any faults resulting from the addition of lubricants are not covered under the quality warranty.

- When checking the engine oil level, ensure the engine is in a cold state.
- Oil viscosity: SN5W-30 low-ash.
- Waste engine oil must be collected and disposed of in accordance with environmental protection regulations.

CHECK FUEL LEVEL

When the fuel level is critically low, refuelling shall be undertaken promptly.

- This vehicle mode must be filled with unleaded petrol of the specified octane rating.

CHECK COOLANT

When the coolant is cold, check if the coolant level in the coolant expansion tank is between the MIN and MAX marks.

ECO

- Waste coolant must be collected and disposed of in accordance with environmental protection regulations.

WARNING

- The original vehicle coolant must not be mixed with coolant that has not been approved by the Company, otherwise the vehicle may be damaged due to incompatibility.
- In case of emergency, if other coolant is used or pure water is added, please contact an authorised dealer for handling.
- In case of the excessive or fast coolant consumption, the cooling system may be

leaked. Please contact an authorised dealer for repair.
- The coolant must be contained in the original container. Keep children away from coolant to avoid poisoning by ingestion.

ATTENTION

- The coolant can only be added after it has cooled down. The added coolant level must not exceed the MAX mark, otherwise when the vehicle starts and the cooling system is under high pressure, the coolant may overflow.
- When the coolant is not cooled, the cooling system is under high pressure. At this moment, don't open the cap of the coolant expansion tank, otherwise you may be scalded by the hot coolant.

CHECK THE BRAKE FLUID

Check the brake fluid level, making sure that it is between the MIN and MAX marks. If the brake fluid level is below the MIN mark, brake fluid must be added.

WARNING

- Since brake fluid is a toxic substance, it must be contained in an original sealed container and placed in a safe place. Keep children away from brake fluid to avoid poisoning by ingestion.
- The use of waste brake fluid or brake fluid unsuitable for this vehicle will greatly reduce the braking effect, and even lead to braking system failure. Leapmotor won't assume any responsibility for vehicle faults and damage caused thereby.
- When the vehicle is driving, if the brake fault indicator lamp the instrument cluster is lit, please immediately stop the vehicle safely and check whether the brake fluid level is normal. If necessary, please contact an authorised dealer.

ATTENTION

- Since the brake fluid splashed onto the paint surface corrodes the body paint, it shall be wiped away in time.
- Use only new brake fluid stored in a sealed condition. Do not use the used brake fluid or the brake fluid from a opened container. The brake fluid will absorb water and reduce the braking performance.
- The brake fluid is highly toxic. The brake fluid reservoir shall be kept tightly closed and out of reach of children. In case of accidental ingestion, seek medical attention immediately.
- The brake fluid can damage painted surfaces. Soak up spills immediately with a water-absorbent cloth and wash with a mixture of automotive cleaners and water.
- For some models, components in the front compartment block the brake fluid reservoir, so it may not be possible to accurately check the brake fluid level. If necessary, you can go to an authorised dealer for help with inspection.
- In the course of use, the vehicle automatically makes adjustments due to the wear of the brake friction plate, and the brake fluid level may drop slightly, which is a normal phenomenon. However, if the liquid level drops significantly in a short period of time, or falls below the MIN mark, or frequent filling is required for the reservoir, it indicates that the brake system leaks.
- If the fluid level drops below the specified height, the warning lamp will light up. In addition, the instrument cluster may display relevant text messages to prompt or warn the driver that certain operations must be performed immediately. In this case, you must stop the vehicle immediately and do not continue driving. Please contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible to check the brake system.
- If the brake system warning lamp does not go out or it lights up while driving, it indicates that the brake fluid level is too low. To prevent an incident, you must stop the vehicle immediately and do not continue driving. Ask the professional personnel to inspect the system as soon as possible.
- The brake fluid is absorbent and continuously absorbs moisture from the surrounding air during use. If the moisture content of the brake fluid is too high, it would corrode the brake system, greatly reduce the boiling point of the brake fluid and produce an air resistance during emergency braking, worsening the braking effect. Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years.

If it is less than two years but the mileage exceeds 40,000km (24855 miles), it must also be replaced!
- Do not store brake fluid in empty food containers, bottles or any non-original brake fluid containers, otherwise it may be mistaken for food, resulting in poisoning incidents!

CHECK THE TYRE PRESSURE AND TREAD

For your driving safety, please check your tyres regularly.

When the tyre is cold, check whether the tyre pressure meets the requirements of the vehicle.

Check if the tyre tread has cuts, bulges, cracks, excessive wear, or other damages.

Cold tyre state: The vehicle has parked for at least 3 hours.

ATTENTION

- When the vehicle is running, if an abnormal vibration or deviation is found, you should immediately stop the vehicle safely and check whether the tyres are damaged.
- The tyre pressure should be checked before the vehicle travels for a long distance. Abnormal tyre pressure may cause tyre burst, resulting in traffic incidents.

FILTER CLEANING AND REPLACEMENT

The vehicle is equipped with an air filter element, A/C filter element, engine oil filter, and activated carbon filter. The filter serves to purify gases or fluids. Please clean or replace the filter regularly as specified in the scheduled maintenance chapter. If the filter is excessively dirty or clogged, it will impair the normal operation of the corresponding system.

ATTENTION

- Since the fiber layer on the back of the A/C filter element cannot be blown away by a pneumatic gun, it cannot be cleaned completely. If it becomes dirty, it shall be replaced in a timely manner.
- Due to the special material of the A/C filter element, it cannot be exposed to water, so it cannot be cleaned with water, otherwise dust will condense and form a cake shape, leading to a decrease or even blockage in the air output of the A/C.

NOTE

- To replace the filter, please contact the authorised dealer.

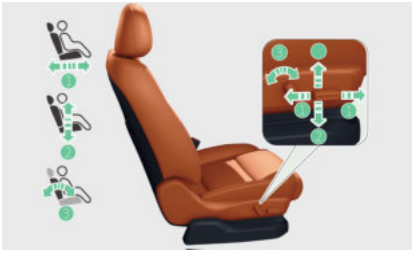
IN-CAB INSPECTION

CHECK DRIVER'S SEAT

Check the driver seat forward/backward and height adjustment buttons. When pressing the forward/backward movement button, verify whether the seat moves forward and backward normally; when lifting or pressing the button, check whether the seat rises or lowers normally.

Check whether the driver seat backrest adjustment button is flexible; toggle the button forward or backward to check whether the seat backrest tilt is normal.

Check whether the driver seat is flexible.



1. Forward/backward adjustment button

2. Height adjustment button

3. Backrest adjustment button

CHECK SEAT BELT

Check whether the seat belt retractor and seat belt buckle work properly and smoothly, and whether

they are securely installed. Check whether the seat belt is cracked, scuffed, worn, or damaged.

CHECK ALL TYPES OF MIRRORS

Check whether the instrument cluster screen and infotainment screen surfaces are normal, and whether there are any cracks, scratches, or damages.

CHECK REMAINING BATTERY LEVEL

Check the remaining fuel level displayed on the instrument cluster. When the remaining fuel is insufficient, please refuel promptly.

CHECK AFTER STARTING THE VEHICLE

CHECK THE OPERATION OF THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Inspect whether the instrument cluster lights and display are normal.

CHECK THE HORN

Check if the horn and buzzer are functioning normally.

CHECK THE LIGHTS

Check whether the front combination lamp, stop lamp, direction signal lamps, and other lighting devices are functioning properly and securely fixed, and check whether the headlamp's illumination height is normal.

CHECK THE WIPER AND WASHER

Check if the wiper is working properly and make sure that the wiper blade does not leave scratches after wiping; otherwise, replace the wiper blade promptly.

Check whether the washer is functioning properly and whether the spray is normal.

CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL

Check whether the steering wheel multifunction buttons are functioning properly and whether the steering wheel leather surface is damaged.

VEHICLE TRIAL OPERATION INSPECTION

CHECK BRAKE SYSTEM

Check the free stroke of the brake pedal to ensure that when the brake pedal is fully depressed, there is proper clearance underneath, and make sure that the floor mat does not impede the operation of the brake pedal.

Check whether the brake system is working properly and whether there is any abnormal noise from the brake disc and brake pad when braking.

Check the parking brake for proper function.

CHECK THE STEERING SYSTEM

Check whether the steering response is normal, whether the steering wheel free stroke is excessive, and whether the steering feels heavy or there are other abnormal noises.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

In order to ensure the good performance of the vehicle, the vehicle should be maintained during use:

- Maintenance has two types, i.e., regular maintenance and routine maintenance. For regular maintenance, please contact an authorised dealer. Daily maintenance is performed by the driver.
- You shall comply with safe operating regulations in the process of any maintenance or inspection operations. Incorrect operations may cause malfunctions or damage to the vehicle's functions, and even incidents.

Timely regular maintenance of the vehicle is an essential link in the process of vehicle use. Please refer to the regulations in maintenance contents and maintenance intervals sections for the mileage intervals or time intervals and maintenance items for regular maintenance, and pay attention to the maintenance information prompts in the instrument cluster. Daily maintenance and inspection should be performed before each

driving. Daily maintenance is the responsibility of the driver and can be performed by the driver himself. If necessary, please contact an authorised dealer.

ATTENTION

- Failure to perform regular maintenance in a timely manner will reduce the vehicle's performance, and cause damage to the vehicle and the loss of the right of warranty claims.

CORROSION PREVENTION

Parking: The vehicle should be parked in a well-ventilated environment as much as possible. Don't park the vehicle in a humid, cold, high-temperature, airtight place for a long time.

Paint damage: Small areas of paint damage, such as scratches or bumps, should be repaired immediately to avoid metal corrosion. Please contact an authorised dealer for repair.

Wheel mudguard: When driving on saline-alkali or gravel roads, fenders can effectively protect the vehicle and protect the driving safety of rear vehicles. The larger the size of the mudguard and the closer it is to the road surface, the better the protection for the vehicle at the rear side during driving. To install mudguards, please contact an authorised dealer.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DAILY MAINTENANCE ITEMS

During daily maintenance of the vehicle, the driver should take care and comply with safe operating regulations to avoid causing injury to himself or damage to the vehicle. If you have any questions about the maintenance and repair of your vehicle, please contact an authorised dealer.

WARNING

- During daily maintenance, you should take off loose clothing, pin up long hair, remove jewelry such as bracelets and watches, wear gloves and take corresponding protective measures.
- During daily maintenance, you should take off loose clothing, pin up long hair, remove jewelry such as bracelets and watches, wear gloves and take corresponding protective measures.
- During routine inspection or regular maintenance, it is necessary to promptly remove foreign matters from the front engine compartment, and do not leave gloves, rags, and other flammable substances or tools in the front trunk.
- When the vehicle is powered on, do not disconnect or connect the battery cable and other electrical component connectors.
- It is strictly prohibited to bring objects with sparks near the battery.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used waste oil.

BODY CLEANING

-Regular cleaning of the vehicle body helps to maintain the gloss of the vehicle body and protect the painted surface.

-Don't clean the vehicle in direct sunlight or in an environment where the temperature is too low. If the vehicle is exposed to sunlight for a long time, the body surface will be cooled down before cleaning.

-To enter the automatic car wash, be sure to follow the instructions of the car wash operator.

WARNING

- When washing the vehicle manually, pay attention to safety and avoid being scratched by the edges and corners of the vehicle.
- Don't directly flush water into the front engine compartment for cleaning the vehicle, otherwise the service life of HV components and electrical components in the front engine compartment will be affected, and there will also have a safety risk of electric shock.
- Don't wash the vehicle while charging.
- When washing and waxing the vehicle, please choose special cleaning agents and curing agents, pay attention to the shelf life before use, and be sure to store them in a place out of reach of children after use.
- Don't wash the vehicle in direct sunlight, or you will risk damaging the paint.
- To wash the vehicle in winter, if you use flush the vehicle through a hose, please note that the spray of water should not be directed at the exterior door handles, the charging port

and the door joints, otherwise these places will be subject to risks of being frozen.
- Don't use rough sponges or corrosive cleaning agents to clean the vehicle to avoid damaging the paint finish.
- The temperature of washing water should not exceed 60℃.
- Do not wipe the lamps with dry towels or use abrasive cleaning agent to clean the lamps to avoid scratching them. Don't wax the surface of lamps to avoid damaging the lamps. Alcohol or organic detergents (such as adhesive remover, tar cleaner, coating, foam cleaner, iron dust cleaner for paint finish, glass cleaner, thinner, deicing agent, paint treatment agent, etc.) may damage the lamps and cause cracking. Protect the lamps during vehicle washing or during the installation of protective films.
- The charging port plate should be kept closed during the washing process to avoid damaging the vehicle.
- Dirt on the charging port must be cleaned by trained personnel to avoid personal injury.
- When washing the vehicle with HP water, an excessively high water pressure would damage the paint of the vehicle.
- Don't spray water into the front compartment to avoid short circuits of the electrical parts.
- Do not let the nozzle of the water extinguisher close to the dust cover (rubber or resin cover) or the connector.
- Don't flush the high voltage devices at the bottom of the vehicle to avoid electric shock or vehicle damage.

ATTENTION

- Asphalt and other dirt on the vehicle body shall be removed with a special cleaning agent, and then be rinsed with clean water to avoid damaging the surface finish of the vehicle body. While drying the vehicle body, check it for paint peeling or scratches. If any are found, please contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service shops.
- Be cautious about cleaning the vehicle with a steam cleaner or HP cleaning gun. Be sure to follow the instructions and requirements for using a steam cleaner or HP cleaning gun.
- Don't use a HP cleaning gun to directly clean the radar probe or camera for a long time.

The cleaning distance should be maintained at least 30cm.

WAXING

Regular waxing can protect the paint finish of the vehicle body and maintain its smoothness. In order to effectively protect the paint finish of the vehicle body, it is recommended to conduct body waxing maintenance at least once a year to protect the paint finish from the external environment corrosion and resist slight scratches. Make sure that there is no water stains on the body surface before waxing operation. High-quality paint protection wax should be selected for waxing. Generally, two types of high-quality waxes are available:
- Body wax: It is used to protect the paint surface from damage caused by external environmental factors such as sunlight and air pollution, and is generally used for new vehicles.
- Polishing wax: Used to restore luster to paint finish that have been oxidised or lost its luster.

NOTE

- It is necessary to avoid vehicle radar probes in the process of waxing.

CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE OF EXTERNAL PLASTIC PARTS

Generally, external plastic parts are cleaned with clean water, soft cloth, and a soft brush. If such parts are not cleaned thoroughly, please clean them with a special cleaner for plastic parts.

CLEAN GLASS

Clean the window glass, interior/exterior rearview mirror, cameras, and screens with an alcohol containing glass cleaner, and then dry the surface with a clean and soft cloth.

After curing the surface of the vehicle body, the wax remaining on the glass should be removed with a special cleaner and cleaning cloth to avoid scratching the front and rear wiper blades.

Snow on the windscreens and rearview mirrors can be removed with a plastic scraper.

If the windscreen glass is frozen, ice can be removed with a deicing spray or deicing shovel, but you should be careful not to damage the parts. You must also scrape ice in the same direction.

ATTENTION

- It is strictly prohibited to scratch back and forth with a deicing shovel in different directions.
- Don't remove ice and snow from the windscreen and rearview mirror with warm water or hot water, otherwise the windscreen may burst.
- If there are residual rubber, grease, and silicone substances on the windscreen, they must be removed with a special windscreen cleaner or silicone cleaner.

NOTE

- In case of snow on the windscreen, the automatic wiper function should be closed before the vehicle is powered on.
- Please do not directly clear snow with wipers.
- If well-ventilated the windscreen glass fogs or freezes, open the defogging/defrosting function in a timely manner.

CLEAN THE INTERIOR

The following precautions should be taken for cleaning the interior of the instrument panel:

- For cleaning the instrument panel, soak a clean soft cloth in warm water, and then gently wipe away the dust.
- Don't remove dirt from the interior surface with a blade or other sharp objects.
- Don't use a hard bristle brush as it may damage the interior surface.
- Do not use excessive force or press to wipe the interior. Excessive force will not only fail to achieve the descaling effect, but also damage the interior.
- Try to use mild neutral soaps and avoid using strong detergents or degreasing soaps.
- Do not soak the interior during cleaning.
- Use a small soft bristle brush to flick away the dust on the key and switch.
- Clean seat belts with a sponge or soft cloth dipped in neutral soapy water or warm water.

ATTENTION

- Coloured clothing of certain materials (such as dark jeans and sheepskin clothing) may stain the interior fabric. If this happens, it is important to clean and maintain the fabric in these areas as soon as possible.
- Do not spray detergent directly onto components with electrical buttons and controls. Wipe them with soft clothes dipped with cleaning agent.
- Sharp objects may damage fabric facing.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the instrument panel, the cover of airbags, or leather products.
- Avoid exposing your vehicle to strong sunlight for a long time to prevent fading of the leather material. If you need to park your vehicle outdoors for an extended period of time, cover the leather areas.
- Sharp objects at the edges of clothing may leave scratches on the surface of the leather material.
- Don't apply sunscreen, hand cream and similar products on the leather surfaces.
- Don't place sharp objects on the seats, such as keys, scissors, etc., to avoid scratching or cutting the leather.
- Don't use alcoholic, corrosive, acidic or alkaline curing agents, which damage the protective layer over the leather surface.
- Don't use a hair dryer to blow the leather surface. Improper temperature control will cause the leather to shrink. Wipe the surface and dry it naturally.
- Avoid getting the seat soaked in liquid.
- Don't use bleach, dye, or cleaning solvents, which can reduce the durability of the seat belts.
- Don't use polishing wax or cleaning agent on the surface of the instrument panel or other interior parts to avoid damaging the surface of the parts.
- Don't spray water in the vehicle to avoid short circuits of the electrical parts.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for long periods of time.
- Do not place vinyl, plastic or waxy products on the surface of leather interior. Because when the temperature inside the vehicle rises significantly, these products may stick to the leather.

Cure leather

Leather trims can be sprayed with special leather wax and then polished with a dry cloth.

Clean leather

If the vehicle leather trim is not maintained and cleaned for a long time, it can lead to moisture, mildew, dry cracking, and aging of the leather, affecting the driving experience. Therefore, vehicle leather must be used and cured thoroughly and meticulously with the following methods:

- Use a semi-dry cloth to remove dust from leather trims, but if more thorough cleaning is required, use a special leather cleaner. After cleaning, wipe leather trims with a dry cloth or keep the leather dry naturally.
- Don't use ordinary detergents (laundry detergent and detergent) to clean leather, otherwise the leather surface will corrode or discolour.

Cleaning and maintenance of silicone leather

Silicone leather itself has good weather resistance and anti-fouling properties. It does not require waxing or care solution for daily use and maintenance. For common stains, you only need to use clean water or add detergent to clean it thoroughly.

Recommendations for cleaning ordinary dust, shoe prints, dirt and other contaminants

It is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in clean water and gently wipe until the stain disappears.

Recommendations for cleaning stubborn stains

For ketchup, grape juice, orange juice, wine, coffee, mustard, sunscreen, mascara, soy sauce, etc., it is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in 1 litre of clean water and 30 ml of dishwashing liquid, and gently wipe back and forth until the stain disappears.

For stains caused by ballpoint pens, markers, lipsticks, iodine, denim blue, etc., it is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in 50% ethanol or 70% isopropyl alcohol, and gently wipe back and forth until the stain disappears.

ATTENTION

- Silicone is soft. Please prevent from being in contact with sharp objects to avoid cuts or damages.
- Avoid using rough and hard cleaning tools (such as cleaning balls, copper wire brushes, etc.) when cleaning.
- Prevent silicone leather from being in prolonged contact with organic solvents such as gasoline, sewing machine oil, kerosene, etc.
- When using alcohol or flammable detergents, avoid any sources of ignition; and wear protective gloves, ensuring that cleaning is performed in a well-ventilated area.
- When using detergents other than clear water for cleaning, avoid leaving any detergent residues on the surface. Detergent residues may affect the service life and shall be removed as soon as possible.
- Please use a colour-fast towel, cotton cloth or sponge for cleaning.

NOTE

- For stubborn stains, you can first use clear water + detergent to remove them. If they cannot be completely removed, it is recommended to use 50% alcohol or 70% isopropyl alcohol for cleaning within 24 hours.

Cleaning carpets

Please clean the carpet as follows:

- Carpets should be cleaned with a high-quality foam cleaner.
- First, remove dust with a vacuum cleaner as much as possible, and then scrub the carpet by drawing circles with a sponge or brush soaked with foam.
- Don't use clean water to avoid body corrosion caused by water immersion. Please keep the carpet dry.

Maintain sealing strips

The sealing strip of an automobile has the sealing action due to its colloidal properties. The sealing strip should be regularly maintained with a rubber maintenance agent to ensure that the sealing strip remains elastic for a long time.

WARNING

- Don't damp the airbag components or wires in the vehicle, otherwise the airbag may not be deployed or accidentally explode, resulting in serious injury and even endangering life.
- Don't use polishing wax or polishing detergent, otherwise the instrument panel may reflect light onto the windscreen, blocking the driver's field of view, causing serious injury and even endangering life.

ATTENTION

- Don't spill liquids such as cleaners into the vehicle, otherwise electrical components may malfunction due to dampness. In case of accidental splashes, quickly wipe away all spilled liquids.
- To use a cleaner, please carefully read the instructions for using the cleaner and strictly abide by them. Avoid using organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol and gasoline) or acid-base solutions, as these chemicals will cause discolouration, contamination or peeling of the surface.

TYRE

To drive the vehicle safely, the type and size of the tyres must be suitable for your vehicle model, while all tyres have good appearance and standard tyre pressures.

Tyre pressure

The proper tyre pressure can improve vehicle maneuverability and driving comfort, and is beneficial to extending the service life of tyres.

ATTENTION

- Using tyres with insufficient tyre pressure will lead to uneven tyre wear, affect vehicle maneuverability and power consumption, and cause air leakage due to overheating, and even loss of control of the vehicle in severe cases.
- Tyres with high tyre pressure will reduce the comfort of the vehicle, and are more likely to be damaged due to uneven road surfaces. In severe cases, there is a risk of tyre burst, which seriously threatens the safety of the entire vehicle. Moreover, it will also lead to uneven tyre wear and shorten the service life of tyres.

Tyre wear

Check the tyres for apparent damage, foreign matter penetration, and wear. A tyre should be replaced under the following circumstances:

- Damage and bulges on the tread or side. If either condition is found, the tyre should be replaced.
- Scratches, cracks, or fractures on the side of the tyre. If the tyre fabric or cord thread is visible, replace the tyre.
- Excessive tread wear.



The tyre has a wear mark, and the "TWI" or "△" mark on the shoulder is used to indicate the position of the tyre tread wear indication mark. You can find the tyre tread wear indication mark by using this mark.

The height of the raised "tread wear indication mark" is 1.6mm. If the tread pattern is worn to the marking surface, the tyre cannot be used safely and must be replaced immediately.

Wheel alignment and wheel balancing

In case of vehicle deviation and abnormal tyre wear, wheel alignment should be conducted.

Dynamic imbalance of wheels may lead to wheel oscillation and abnormal tyre wear, and affect driving stability. Therefore, the dynamic balance of wheels should be checked regularly.

Replace a tyre

The original tyres of this vehicle are selected to maximize vehicle performance, while providing you with the best combination of operability, ride comfort and service life.

You are recommended to purchase original tyres from an authorised dealer.

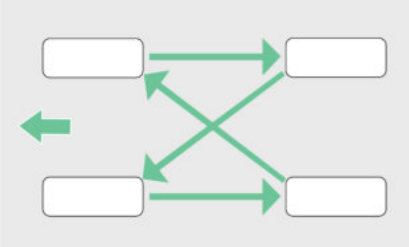
Replacing original tyres with radial tyres with different sizes, load ranges, rated speeds and maximum cold inflation pressure (marked on the side of the tyre), or mixed use of radial and bias tyres will reduce the vehicle's braking capacity, driving force (ground adhesion), and steering accuracy.

Unsuitable tyres will affect the operational flexibility and stability of the vehicle, and may lead to incidents, resulting in casualties.

ATTENTION

- Please replace tyres in pairs. Don't use tyres of different sizes or types.
- Don't use tyres of other sizes than those recommended by Leapmotor.

Tyre rotation



To avoid uneven tyre wear and prolong the service life of the tyres, the tyres should be rotated every 10,000km (6,214 miles) of driving. After tyre rotation, adjust the tyre pressure to the specified range.

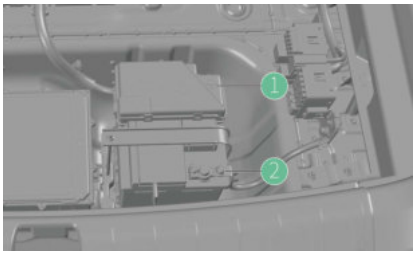
Before tyre rotation, check the tyres and wheels for damage. In case of no damage, perform tyre rotation.

NOTE

- The vehicle is equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system, and tyre rotation or replacement should be performed at an authorised dealer.

BATTERY

PRECAUTIONS FOR BATTERY ASSEMBLY (EQUIPPED WITH SPARE TIRE MODELS*)



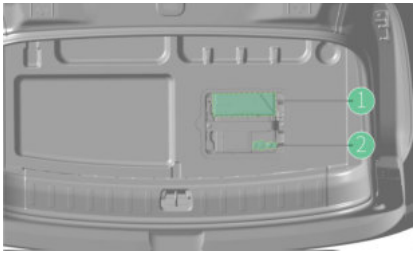
1. Positive pole

2. Negative pole

The battery is placed on the right side of the rear trunk of the vehicle. It can be seen by opening the rear trunk cover and tool box. It should be installed correctly on the vehicle and the battery pressure plate should be firmly fixed.

The battery pole fixing clip should be installed firmly and in good contact to prevent sparks from causing battery explosion.

PRECAUTIONS FOR BATTERY ASSEMBLY (MODELS WITHOUT SPARE TIRE*)



1. Positive pole

2. Negative pole

The battery is placed on the right side of the rear trunk of the vehicle. It can be seen by opening the rear trunk cover and the battery cover. It should be installed correctly on the vehicle and the battery pressure plate should be firmly fixed.

The battery pole fixing clip should be installed firmly and in good contact to prevent sparks from causing battery explosion.

BATTERY MAINTENANCE

In order to extend the battery life and maintain the normal operation of the vehicle electrical system, we recommend:

- Prevent the battery from overcharging or long-term power loss.
- The battery should be kept away from heat sources and open flames, and ventilation should be maintained during charging to prevent combustion and injury.
- Prevent the battery from discharging at high current for a long time.
- The oxides and sulfates generated by the battery fixing clip must be scraped off and coated with vaseline to prevent rust.

WARNING

- If the electrolyte comes into contact with eyes or skin, please rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention

ATTENTION

- If the 12V battery is seriously undervoltage (if the vehicle will not be used for a long time), please contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store. Do not replace the 12V battery by yourself.
- When you leave the vehicle, please make sure to turn off the vehicle's electrical equipment, such as lights, multimedia, etc., and place the vehicle in a cool and dry place.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is driving in a cold area, avoid complete discharge of the battery to prevent the electrolyte from freezing.
- Frequently check the battery surface and positive and negative terminals to ensure that they are not loose or corroded.
- Check the appearance of the battery for cracks, expansion and other phenomena. If the above phenomenon occurs, please contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store for inspection as soon as possible.

When charging the battery, the hydrogen generated by the battery is a flammable and explosive gas. Therefore, the following matters should be noted before charging:

- When using a charger to charge the battery, the battery should be removed to prevent accidents.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery charger cable, make sure that the power switch on the charger is turned off.
- When replacing batteries, batteries of the same model and specification must be used. Please contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store for replacement.

NOTE

- The recycling of batteries must be carried out by qualified units to avoid pollution to the environment and harm to operators.

POWER BATTERY

The power battery is the power source of the vehicle and can be repeatedly charged and discharged. The power battery is charged through an external power supply, and the vehicle can also recharge the power battery by means of energy recovery when braking or coasting.

ATTENTION

- The power battery is located under the vehicle chassis. When driving on bumpy or uneven roads, take care to avoid impacts.

POWER BATTERY CHARACTERISTICS

Under the influence of the electrochemical characteristics of the battery itself and for the purpose of protecting the power battery, it is normal that there are some differences in the performance of the vehicle under the following conditions:

- At high battery levels, the power battery's vehicle energy feedback performance will be weakened; when the battery level decreases, it will be enhanced. During this period, the

feedback performance has an enhanced transition phase.
- The power battery switches to trickle charging mode when charged to a high battery level, extending the end-of-charging time. The estimated remaining charging time displayed on the instrument cluster may have deviations.
- When the power battery level is ≤20%, the power performance of the whole vehicle may be weakened.
- It is normal that the power battery's charging and discharging ability will be weakened at high or low temperatures, and the charging time will become longer. When driving under extreme temperatures, power performance may be reduced.
- Power batteries have a reduced amount of usable battery level at low temperatures, and the usable battery level decreases as the temperature decreases. When the vehicle is parked in a low-temperature environment with a high battery level, the battery level may rapidly reach 100%. Additionally, avoid parking the vehicle with a low battery level in a low-temperature environment for an extended period.

When the power battery is in normal condition, the vehicle's driving mileage is affected by the following factors:
- Driving habits: The driving mileage is shorter with frequent acceleration and deceleration than with steady-speed driving, and the driving mileage is shorter at high speeds than at low speeds.
- Road conditions: Driving mileage on bumpy roads or long slopes will be shorter than on flat and dry roads.
- Temperature: Driving mileage in low-temperature environments will be shorter than in normal temperature environments.
- The use of electrical equipment, such as the A/C being on during vehicle use, will result in a shorter driving mileage than when the A/C is off.
- During low-temperature DC charging, the temperature control system can significantly improve the battery's low-temperature charging capability and enhance the vehicle's charging performance.
- When charging with low-power AC at low temperatures, the battery generates little heat due to the limited charging power. To enhance the battery level during charging, battery heating will be activated at this time. The heating energy consumption will increase compared with DC charging, and the charging time will also increase. This is a normal performance of charging in a low temperature environment.
- To enhance the car experience, it is recommended that you charge the battery immediately after use, when the battery temperature is relatively high, which can improve charging performance. If the battery temperature is low, the battery may quickly reach the end of charge status to avoid damage to the battery.
- When charging at low temperatures with the A/C on, the performance of the battery temperature control system will be affected, which will also affect the charging performance of your car.

POWER BATTERY USAGE RECOMMENDATIONS

To extend the life of the power battery and enhance your car experience, we recommend:
- The ambient temperature will affect the performance of the power battery. It is recommended to use the vehicle at an ambient temperature of -10℃~40℃ to keep the performance of the power battery good and prolong the service life of the power battery.
- When the warning light for low power battery level in the instrument cluster lights up for the first time or the battery level is ≤ 10%, to ensure sufficient driving mileage and good acceleration performance, please charge the vehicle within 72 hours; if charging is not performed within this period, the power battery's self-discharge may cause over-discharge, resulting in irreversible damage. Any serious faults and damage to vehicle parts caused thereby will not be covered under warranty.
- Do not store the vehicle for a long time (more than 15 days) in a high-temperature environment (above 40 °C), as this will reduce the service life of the power battery.
- When using the vehicle, it is recommended to avoid frequent rapid acceleration and deceleration, choose flat and dry roads to drive, and if necessary, turn off the A/C and other high-power electrical equipment or adjust the temperature of the A/C to reduce the power consumption of high-power electrical equipment and increase the driving mileage.
- Charging with an AC charger will extend the life of the power battery.

- After first-time use of the vehicle or after long-term parking before using the vehicle again, the battery level displayed on the instrument cluster may deviate from the actual level. It is recommended to fully charge the vehicle once beforehand.
- To keep the power battery in optimal condition, regularly use the charging equipment to fully charge the power battery (it is recommended to fully charge at least once a week); every 3 to 6 months, perform a full charge when the battery level is low (≤ 5%) (slow charging is recommended as the preferred method); when the power battery discharge level is ≤ 10%, it is recommended that the vehicle be in P gear and use A/C, multimedia, and other discharge methods to discharge below 5%.
- Under extreme conditions (such as continuous rapid acceleration and deceleration), if the power battery temperature is too high, the power battery's discharge capacity will gradually decrease, which is a normal phenomenon. If the battery temperature continues to rise, the instrument cluster will illuminate the power battery overtemperature warning light. At this time, it is recommended to contact an authorized dealer.
- Battery heating is a slow-heating type of heating. When driving for a short period of time, the battery temperature control system is not effective, and it also increases power consumption and shortens the driving mileage. When driving for long periods of time, the battery's own heat causes the temperature to continuously rise, and at this time your car's battery heating demand is low. The main function of the battery temperature control system is to ensure low-temperature charging performance to enhance your car experience.
- For long-term parking, store the vehicle in temperature-appropriate areas such as underground garages or ambient temperature storage to reduce battery lifespan loss and ensure vehicle performance.

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid personal injury, do not directly touch the power battery.
- If the power battery is damaged and there is liquid leakage, do not touch the liquid. If contact with skin or eyes occurs accidentally, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the power battery catches fire, please use a water-based fire extinguisher or a large amount of water to cool and extinguish the fire. Do not use a dry powder fire extinguisher.
- If the power battery is subjected to severe mechanical damage, resulting in the exposure of the internal high-voltage components, there is a risk of violent combustion and electric shock, which may lead to serious injury or death and environmental pollution.
- It is prohibited to touch the positive and negative terminals of the power battery box at the same time at any time.
- Do not spray, step on, strike, or damage the power battery to avoid corrosive chemical fires or explosions.
- The power battery pack is a high-voltage component. Unauthorized disassembly or repair of the power battery pack is strictly prohibited.

⚠ ATTENTION

- To ensure the safety of the power battery, the vehicle should be parked away from flammable and explosive materials, fire sources, and various hazardous chemicals.
- The available battery level of the power battery will decrease as the vehicle usage time increases.
- Park should be kept away from heat sources and avoid prolonged exposure to sunlight, otherwise it will reduce the service life of the power battery.
- Before long-term vehicle storage, please ensure the power battery's battery level is within a sufficiently charged range (50%–80%); maintenance must be performed once every month. The specific operation is: fully charge the power battery and then discharge it to 80%. Failure to follow these procedures may cause power battery over-discharge, reducing power battery performance or even causing damage. Any resulting serious faults and damage to vehicle parts will not be covered under warranty.
- If the battery level is discharged to 0%, be sure to charge the vehicle immediately. At this point, charging speed may be slow until the power battery's battery level reaches 20% to restore battery performance. If the power battery is not charged in a timely manner

within 24 hours, it may cause irreversible damage to the power battery, resulting in serious faults and damage to vehicle parts, which will not be covered under warranty. If you are unable to charge the vehicle, please contact an authorized dealer immediately.

POWER BATTERY RECYCLING

When the power battery reaches the end of its life, recycle the power battery in accordance with local regulations.

ECO

- Please do not casually handle or discard used power batteries to avoid causing serious pollution to the environment.

WARNING

- Do not tap, move, or disassemble the power battery and its corresponding wiring privately to avoid personal injury.

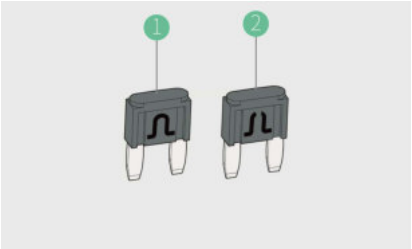
FUSE

FUSE DESCRIPTION

The fuse of the vehicle can prevent damage to the wiring harness due to short circuit or overload. These fuses are installed in four fuse boxes, namely the front cabin fuse box, instrument panel fuse box, floor fuse box, and battery fuse box.

When it is necessary to check and replace the fuse, make sure that the vehicle is powered off.

If a fuse is suspected to be faulty, it can be removed from the fuse box using a fuse clip for inspection.



1. Normal fuse

2. Blown fuse

NOTE

- Check whether the metal wire inside the fuse is blown. If it has been blown, replace it.
- The fuse clip is placed in the front compartment fuse box.

REPLACE THE FUSE

If you are not sure whether the fuse is blown, you can replace the fuse that may be faulty with a normal spare fuse.

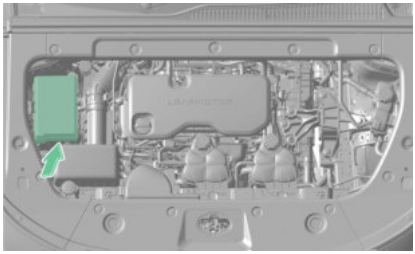
If the fuse is blown, a new fuse should be installed in the fuse holder. Only fuses with the same rated current value as on the fuse box cover can be installed.

ATTENTION

- Do not use a fuse with a current higher than the rated current or any other object to replace the fuse, otherwise it will cause serious damage to the electrical system and may cause a fire.
- The fuse box must be kept clean and moisture-proof.
- For fuses that have blown out, do not try to repair them and continue using them, otherwise a fire will occur due to cable overload.
- If the fuse is still blown or the electrical components do not return to normal operation within a short period of time after replacing the correct fuse, it indicates that the vehicle may have a serious electrical system fault. In this case, please contact the

Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store in time.

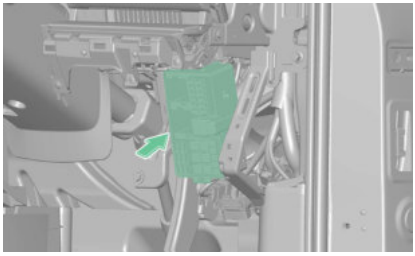
FRONT COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX



The front compartment fuse box is located on the right side of the vehicle head in the front compartment.

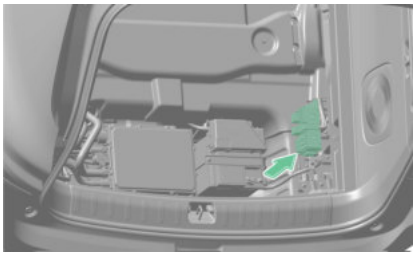
Open the front engine hood, remove the trim cover plate, and pull out the fuse box cover of the front compartment to check and replace the fuse.

INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BOX



The instrument panel fuse box is located on the driver's side of the instrument panel. Remove the right end cover of the instrument panel to check and replace the fuse.

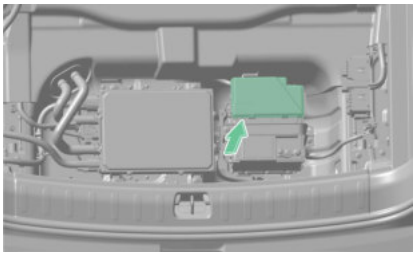
FLOOR FUSE BOX



The floor fuse box is located on the right side of the rear trunk of the vehicle.

Open the rear trunk cover and tool box to check and replace the fuse.

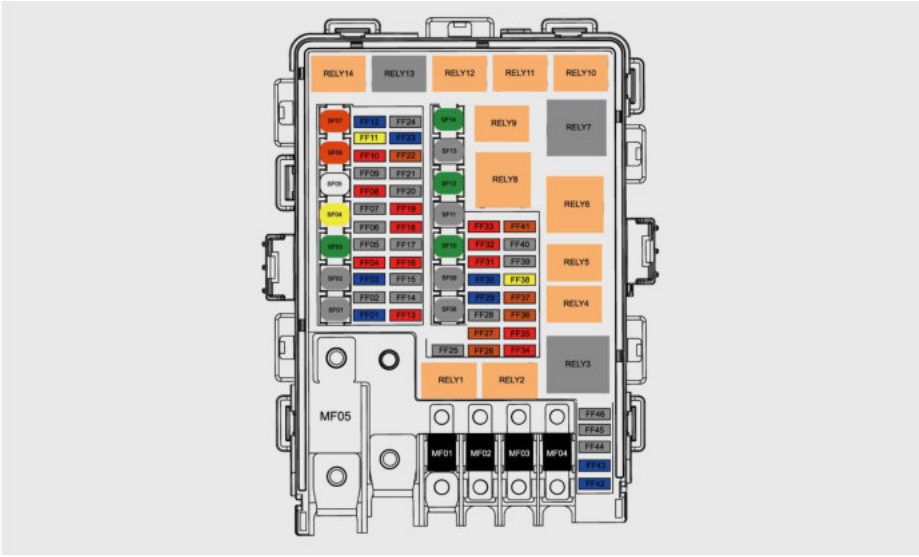
BATTERY FUSE BOX



The battery is placed on the right side of the rear trunk of the vehicle, and the battery fuse box is located at the positive terminal of the battery.

Open the rear trunk cover and tool box, remove the decorative cover, and then check and replace the fuse.

FRONT COMPARTMENT FUSE LIST



Relay category

No.	Function/component	No.	Function/component
RELY1	ON3 relay	RELY2	Horn relay
RELY3	—	RELY4	ECU relay
RELY5	Front fog lamp relay	RELY6	Coolant pump relay
RELY7	—	RELY8	Blower relay
RELY9	Fuel pump relay	RELY10	Heater coolant pump relay
RELY11	Radar relay	RELY12	ON2B relay
RELY13	-	RELY14	ON2C relay

Fuse category

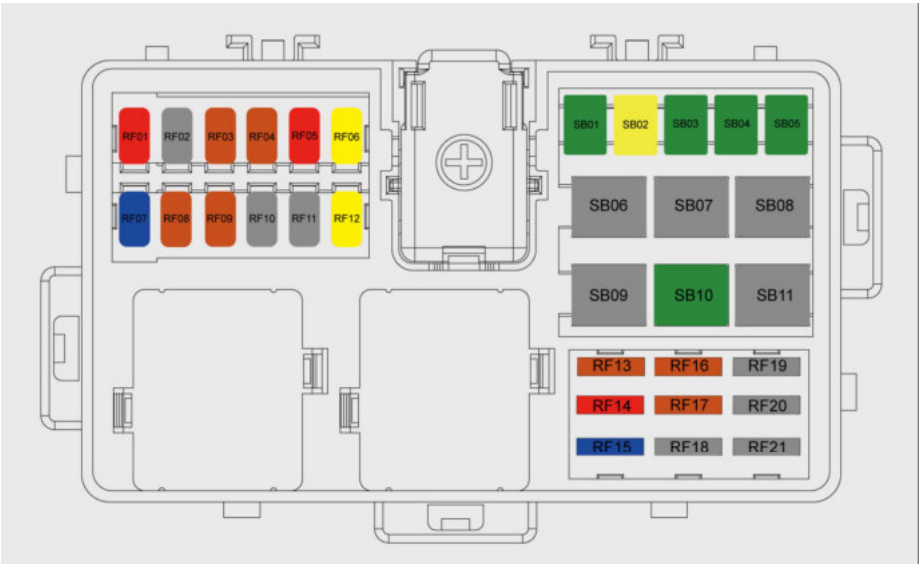
No.	Rated current	Function/component
MF01	100A	Electric power steering with tie rod assembly power fuse
MF02	60A	Electronic booster with brake master cylinder assembly power fuse
MF03	60A	ESC control module power fuse
MF04	100A	Condenser fan power fuse

No.	Rated current	Function/component
SF01	—	—
SF02	—	—
SF03	30A	Front motor coolant pump/battery coolant pump power fuse
SF04	20A	Electric fuel pump power fuse
SF05	25A	ON2C relay/intelligent cockpit host/front-view monocular camera/alcolock controller/rear USB/ mobile phone wireless charging module/driving recorder power outlet/front backup power supply ON2C power fuse
SF06	40A	ESC control module power fuse
SF07	40A	A/C blower fuse
SF08	—	—
SF09	—	—
SF10	30A	Right domain control unit power supply 2 fuse
SF11	—	—
SF12	30A	ON2B relay/water heater assembly/electric compressor/three-way valve-DSP/condenser fan/air quality sensor/battery electronic expansion valve/ solenoid valve/three-way valve-extended range/ heating electronic three-way valve/air outlet filter/ intelligent cockpit host/brake pedal travel switch/ motor oil pump-rear/thermal management controller/blower relay/heating water pump relay/ water pump relay/rear defrosting relayON2B power fuse
SF13	—	—
SF14	30A	ECU relay/engine controller/ignition coil 4/ignition coil 3/ignition coil 2-ignition coil 1/injector 4/injector 3/injector 2/injector 1/carbon canister control valve/ intake VVT/rear oxygen sensor/front oxygen sensor/ carbon canister ventilation valve/FTIV valve/fuel pump relay fuse
FF01	15A	A/C heater coolant pump fuse
FF02	—	—
FF03	15A	Front left combination lamp power fuse
FF04	10A	Front fog lamp relay/left front fog lamp/right front fog lamp power fuse
FF05	—	—

No.	Rated current	Function/component
FF06	—	—
FF07	—	—
FF08	10A	Engine controller power fuse
FF09	—	—
FF10	10A	Thermal management controller power fuse
FF11	20A	Horn relay/left horn/right horn fuse
FF12	15A	Front right combination lamp power fuse
FF13	10A	ON3 relay/electronic booster with brake master cylinder/electric power steering gear with tie rod assembly/intelligent cockpit host/ESC control module/airbag control module/dual redundant EPB controller ON3 power fuse
FF14	—	—
FF15	—	—
FF16	10A	Generator controller power fuse
FF17	—	—
FF18	10A	Brake pedal travel switch power fuse
FF19	10A	Right domain control unit power supply 1 fuse
FF20	—	—
FF21	—	—
FF22	5A	Radar relay/BSD radar-right rear/BSD radar-left rear power fuse
FF23	15A	Right domain control unit power supply 3 fuse
FF24	—	—
FF25	—	—
FF26	5A	Electronic booster with brake master cylinder/electric power steering controller ON3 power fuse*/electric power steering with tie rod assembly ON3 power fuse
FF27	5A	ESC control module/intelligent cockpit host ON3 power fuse
FF28		
FF29	15A	Engine controller main relay power fuse

No.	Rated current	Function/component
FF30	15A	Ignition coil 1/ignition coil 2/ignition coil 3/ignition coil 4 power fuse
FF31	10A	Injector 1/Injector 2/Injector 3/Injector 4 power fuse
FF32	10A	Carbon canister control valve/intake VVT/rear oxygen sensor/front oxygen sensor power fuse
FF33	1A	Fuel pump relay/carbon canister ventilation valve/ FTIV valve power fuse
FF34	10A	Water heater assembly/electric compressor/three-way valve-DSP/condenser fan/air quality sensor/ battery electronic expansion valve/solenoid valve/ three-way valve-extended range/heating electronic three-way valve ON2B power fuse
FF35	10A	Air outlet filter ON2B power fuse
FF36	5A	Intelligent cockpit host/brake pedal travel switch ON2B power fuse
FF37	5A	Thermal management controller/coolant pump relay/ blower relay/heating coolant pump relay/rear defroster relay ON2B power fuse
FF38	20A	Motor oil pump-rear ON2B power fuse
FF39	—	—
FF40	—	—
FF41	5A	Intelligent cockpit host ON2C power fuse
FF42	15A	Battery coolant pump power fuse
FF43	15A	Front motor coolant pump power fuse
FF44	—	—
FF45	—	—
FF46	—	—

FUSE LIST OF INSTRUMENT PANEL

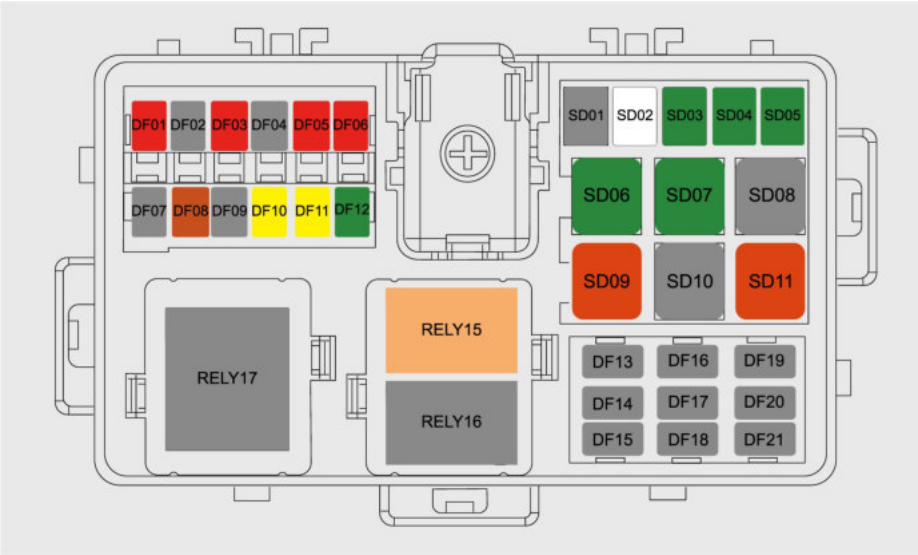


Fuse category

No.	Rated current	Function/component
SB01	30A	Left domain control unit power supply 1 fuse
SB02	20A	Electric sunshade power fuse
SB03	30A	Left domain control unit power supply 2 fuse
SB04	30A	Right domain control unit power supply 4 fuse
SB05	30A	Left domain control unit power supply 3 fuse
SB06	—	—
SB07	—	—
SB08	—	—
SB09	—	—
SB10	30A	Intelligent cockpit host power supply/power supply 1 fuse
SB11	—	—
RF01	10A	Front USB power fuse

No.	Rated current	Function/component
RF02	—	—
RF03	5A	Rain and light sensor power fuse
RF04	5A	Left side mirror (NFC power supply) fuse
RF05	10A	IOV host power fuse
RF06	20A	Intelligent cockpit host amplifier power supply 1 fuse
RF07	15A	Diagnostic interface (OBD) power fuse
RF08	5A	DAB host assembly/alcolock controller power fuse
RF09	5A	Front-view monocular camera/ front vital signs detection radar*/ rear vital signs detection radar power fuse*
RF10	—	—
RF11	—	—
RF12	20A	Intelligent cockpit host amplifier power supply 2 power fuse
RF13	5A	Front-view monocular camera/ alcolock controller ON2C power fuse
RF14	10A	Rear USB/mobile phone wireless charging module/driving recorder power outlet ON2C power fuse
RF15	15A	Front backup power supply ON2C power fuse
RF16	5A	Airbag control module ON3 power fuse
RF17	5A	Dual redundant EPB controller ON3 power fuse
RF18	—	—
RF19	—	—
RF20	—	—
RF21	—	—

FLOOR FUSE LIST

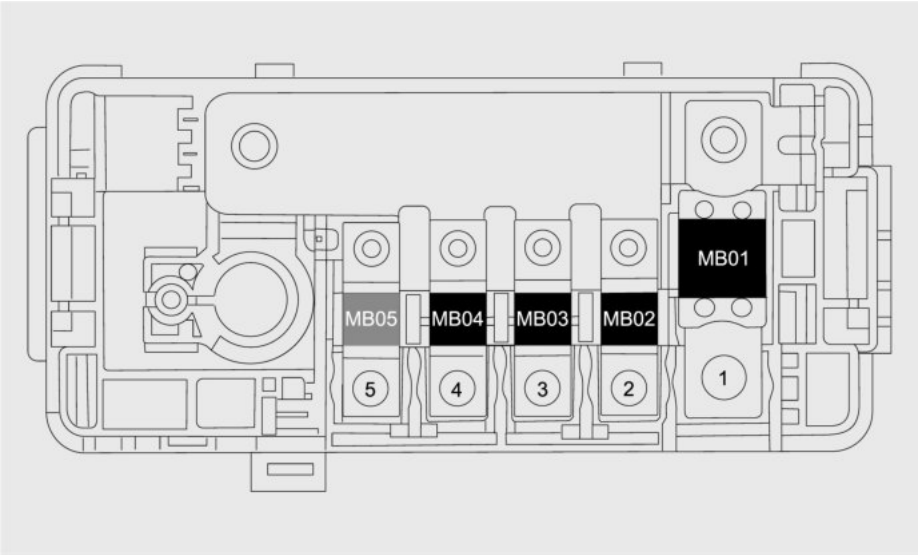


Fuse category

No.	Rated current	Function/component
SD01	-	-
SD02	25A	Power liftgate ECU power fuse
SD03	30A	Seat controller (heating and ventilation) power fuse
SD04	30A	Seat controller (driver's seat) power fuse
SD05	30A	Seat controller (front passenger's seat) power fuse
SD06	30A	Dual redundant EPB controller power fuse
SD07	30A	Dual redundant EPB controller power fuse
SD08	-	-
SD09	40A	Rear domain control unit power supply 2 fuse
SD10	-	-
SD11	40A	Rear domain control unit power supply 1 fuse

No.	Rated current	Function/component
DF01	10A	Two-in-one power supply assembly/charging protocol converter fuse
DF02	—	—
DF03	10A	Battery management system power supply 1 fuse
DF04	—	—
DF05	10A	Battery management system power supply 2 fuse
DF06	10A	Rear motor controller power fuse
DF07	-	-
DF08	5A	Power liftgate ECU power fuse
DF09	-	-
DF10	20A	Trailer hook harness interface power supply 1 fuse*
DF11	20A	Trailer hook harness interface power supply 2 fuse*
DF12	30A	Rear defroster power fuse
DF13	-	-
DF14	-	-
DF15	-	-
DF16	-	-
DF17	-	-
DF18	-	-
DF19	-	-
DF20	-	-
DF21	-	-

BATTERY FUSE LIST



Fuse category

No.	Rated current	Function/component
MB01	250A	DCDC+
MB02	80A	Floor fuse box power supply
MB03	200A	Engine compartment fuse box power supply
MB04	100A	Instrument fuse box power supply
MB05	—	—

WIPER BLADE

TURN ON THE WIPER MAINTENANCE FUNCTION

When checking the wiper blade operation, you need to enable the wiper maintenance function. When the vehicle is not started and the front wiper is off, go to the infotainment screen's "Settings - System - Maintenance" interface, and enable the front/rear wiper maintenance mode; the front/rear wiper blade will operate and then stop.

After you have completed the inspection, please reset the wiper blade. Turn off front wiper maintenance on the infotainment screen, and the wiper blade will swipe once from the maintenance position before stopping at the initial position.

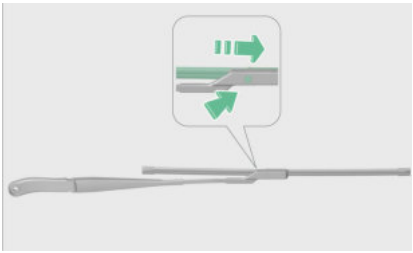
NOTE

- The wiper maintenance cannot be activated when the vehicle is not powered on or when the instrument cluster shows the "READY" status.

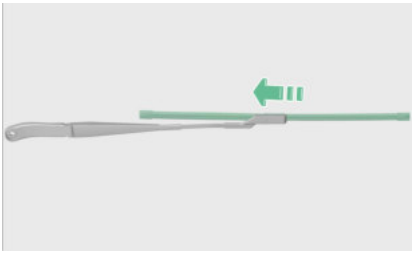
REPLACE THE FRONT WIPER BLADE

1. Enable front wiper maintenance; the front wiper blade will move to the middle position of the front windshield and stop.

2. Lift the wiper arm that needs to be replaced.



3. Press the button shown in the figure, rotate it outward by a certain angle, and then horizontally pull out the wiper blade.



4. Push the new wiper blade firmly in the direction shown in the figure until you hear a "click".

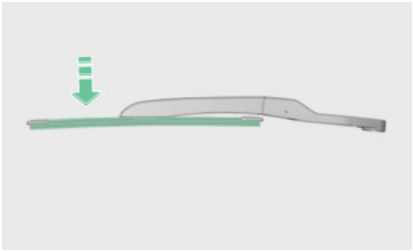
5. Reset the wiper arm onto the front windshield.

6. Close front wiper maintenance on the infotainment screen; the wiper will reset to the initial position.

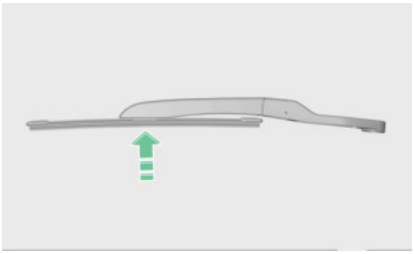
REPLACE THE REAR WIPER BLADE

1. Enable rear wiper maintenance; the rear wiper blade will move to the middle position of the rear windshield and stop.

2. Lift the wiper arm that needs to be replaced.



3. Remove the wiper blade in the direction shown in the illustration.



4. Align the new wiper blade with the clip position and press firmly until you hear a "click".

5. Reset the wiper arm onto the rear windshield.

6. Close rear wiper maintenance on the infotainment screen; the wiper will reset to the initial position.

WARNING

- Do not use the wiper when the windshield is in a dry status or the washing fluid in the washer fluid reservoir is empty.
- Do not use the cleaning device when the washing fluid is insufficient, as this may damage the washing fluid pump.
- Before turning on the wiper, please thoroughly defrost and remove snow from the windshield.
- Before washing the car, make sure that the windshield wipers are in the off position.
- Do not replace or maintain the wiper when the wiper maintenance mode is not activated.
- Do not allow the wiper to come into contact with gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents to avoid damage.
- Do not shake the wiper arm to avoid damaging the wiper arm and other parts.

- Do not forcefully lower the wiper arm to avoid damaging the front windshield.

ATTENTION

- Please check the wiper blade status regularly and replace it with a new wiper blade of the same specifications as required.
- Do not open the front hood when the wiper arm is lifted; otherwise, the front hood and wiper arm may be damaged.
- After replacing the wiper blade, please hold the wiper arm and slowly place it onto the front windshield to avoid dropping it too quickly and damaging the front windshield.

NOTE

- After replacing the wiper blade, please promptly turn off the wiper maintenance function on the infotainment screen to avoid affecting the use of the wiper blade.
- The front/rear wiper maintenance function can only be activated when the vehicle is not started.

VEHICLE LAMPS

VEHICLE LAMP INSPECTION

The external vehicle lamps should be checked regularly. Damaged bulbs can reduce a vehicle's visibility and its ability to signal alerts to other road participants, seriously affecting driving safety.

VEHICLE LAMP REPLACEMENT

The entire vehicle uses LED bulbs. The bulbs cannot be replaced individually and must be replaced by professionals using the corresponding assembly parts. For replacement, it is recommended to contact the authorized dealer.

WARNING

- Modifications or additions to external lighting and signaling devices are prohibited.

VEHICLE LAMP FOGGING

Under certain humid conditions (such as high air humidity, car wash, etc.), the vehicle lamp cover may become fogged or even have a small amount of water droplets inside. This is caused by the temperature difference between the inside and outside air of the vehicle lamp, similar to fogging on car windows on rainy days. It is a normal physical phenomenon and will not affect the function or service life of the vehicle lamp.

ATTENTION

- If there is a large amount of water beading or pooling in the vehicle lamp housing, it is recommended that you contact an authorized dealer for check and repair.

THE IMPORTANCE OF REGULAR MAINTENANCE

Maintenance is divided into regular maintenance and routine maintenance. Regular maintenance is performed by the authorized dealer, and routine maintenance is mainly performed by the driver. Timely regular maintenance of the vehicle is an essential part of its use.

Regular maintenance can help extend the service life of vehicles and improve driving safety. Failure to maintain the vehicle as required may lead to excessive wear of some parts, decrease in power performance, affect driving safety, increase financial expenses, and other problems.

WARNING

- Do not continue to drive a vehicle that has not been inspected, otherwise it will cause serious vehicle damage and personal injury.

MAINTENANCE LOCATION

We recommend that you choose an authorized dealer for maintenance.

MAINTENANCE CONTENT

Maintenance Item		Content
Power battery	Battery box	Check the battery box for any irritating, burnt, or other odors.
	High- and low-voltage connectors and ground harness	Check whether the high- and low-voltage connectors are clean, corroded, or damaged, and whether the connections are reliable; ensure the ground harness is secure and not loose.
	Battery box and chassis bolts	Check the torque of the bolts between the battery box (including the rear hitch beam) and the vehicle chassis, and inspect whether the bolts are corroded or rusted.
	Clean the outside of the undercarriage	Check the undercarriage for corrosion, deformation, etc.; check the bottom of the undercarriage for scratches, corrosion, breakage, etc.; remove dust from the undercarriage to ensure good cleanliness.
	Box air pressure balance valve and water pipe connection	Check whether the box air pressure balance valve is firm and undamaged; whether there are traces of coolant leakage or deformation at the water pipe interface.
	Battery parameters	Check status parameters (alarm info, fault info), SOC, temperature, cell voltage, Pack insulation resistance, software version.
	Battery pack positioning hole sealing plug	Check whether the battery pack positioning hole sealing plug is intact, detached, or loose.
	Battery pack nameplate and warning labels	Check whether the battery pack nameplate and warning labels are missing or detached, and whether the information is complete.
Body, chassis, and	Exposed bolts and nuts	Check the torque of exposed bolts and nuts, and tighten them in place as specified.

Maintenance Item		Content
accessories	Brake pad	Check the wear of the brake pads. If the thickness of the brake pad friction material is less than 2 mm, replacement is recommended. If an alarm sound occurs, replace the brake pads immediately.
	Brake disc	Check the wear condition of the brake disc; if the brake disc thickness is less than 26 mm (front) / 16 mm (rear), replacement is recommended.
	Brake hose and pipe	Check brake pipeline for leaks, damage, and tightness.
	Brake fluid	Check the brake fluid level, and add Leapmotor-specified DOT4 brake fluid if insufficient; the brake fluid must be replaced every 2 years or 40,000 km (24,855 miles), with earlier replacement required under particularly severe conditions.
	Steering gear dust cover	Check the dust cover for damage and oil leakage.
	Drive shaft dust cover	Check the dust cover for damage and oil leakage.
	Door, front and rear hood hinges	Check whether the fixing bolts are tight, and clean up the dust; if the movement is not smooth, oiling or adding lubricant is needed.
	Door check	Check whether the fixing bolts are tight, and clean up the dust; if the movement is not smooth, oiling or adding lubricant is needed.
	Charging port lid, fuel filler cover	Check the automatic pop-up speed of the charging port lid/fuel filler cover. If the automatic pop-up speed is slow, clean the dust layer on the charging port/fuel filler box body. If necessary, apply oil or add lubrication (spray WD40) to the hinge area inside the charging port/fuel filler box body.
	Tire	Check whether the cold tire inflation pressure is normal: unloaded/half load (front/rear tires): 250/270 kPa, full load (front/rear tires): 270/270 kPa; when any of the following conditions are met—3 years of driving, 50,000 kilometers (31,069 miles), or tread depth less than 3 mm—it is recommended to replace the tires; check tire wear condition, perform tire rotation every 10,000 kilometers (6,214 miles), and tighten the wheel fixing nuts with a torque of 185 ± 15 N·m; if abnormal tire wear, vehicle deviation, or other abnormalities are found, please check the wheel alignment.
	Door cover stop block, gas spring	Check and clean up the dust.
	Coolant	Check whether the coolant level is within the standard range; add coolant if it is insufficient. Replace it every 4 years or 40,000 km (24,855 miles). The specifications of the newly added coolant must be consistent with that of the original model.
	Wiper blade	Check the wiper blade for wear and aging; it is recommended to replace it every year of use.

Maintenance Item		Content
Travel drive motor	Safety ground harness	Check the tightness of the safety ground harness.
	Exterior accessory fixing bolt	Check the tightness of exterior accessory fixing bolts.
	Travel drive motor	Check the torque of the travel drive motor fixing bolts, the travel drive motor vent plug, and the oil leak hole under the travel drive motor.
	Reducer	Check the reducer mating surface and draining bolt for oil leakage; check the torque of the reducer vent plug and oil marks on the reducer output end shell.
	Water cooling system pipeline	Check the water cooling system pipeline for aging, deformation, or leakage.
	Reducer oil	Replace the reducer oil every 60,000 km (37,282 miles).
	Filter	Replace the filter every 60,000 km (37,282 miles).
	Assembly shell	Clean and inspect the appearance of the drive motor shell; confirm whether there is any damage or oil leakage; check whether the drive motor operates smoothly and whether there is any abnormal noise during unloaded lifting and driving status.
	Control unit fixing bolt and ground harness	Check tightness of drive motor control unit fixing bolts; check the tightness of ground harness.
	High and low voltage harnesses and connectors	Check if the surface of the harness/connector is intact and undamaged, firm and not loose, and whether the cover of the harness bellow is aged, cracked or dislodged; check if the terminal bolts of the harness are loose.
Engine	Assembly shell	Check the engine and oil filter shell for oil leaks.
	Exterior accessory fixing bolt	Check the tightness of exterior accessory fixing bolts.
	Engine oil	Based on the engine's operating condition, when an engine oil replacement prompt appears, it indicates that your vehicle needs maintenance. Frequent short-distance driving, towing, and operation in extreme high or low temperature environments can affect the timing of the "Engine Oil Replacement Required" prompt. Please perform maintenance on the vehicle as soon as possible within the next 600 km (373 miles). After completing the regular engine oil change, the maintenance personnel will reset the engine oil replacement reminder.
	Oil filter	
	Air filter element*	Clean once every 1 year (or every 10,000 km (6,214 miles) if the vehicle is driven in dusty conditions); replace every 2 years or every 20,000 km (12,427 miles).
	Spark plug*	Replace every 40,000 km (24,855 miles).

Maintenance Item		Content
	Activated carbon canister filter*	Replace every 1 year or 20,000 km (12,427 miles).
Generator	Assembly shell	Check the generator shell for any coolant leaks.
	Exterior accessory fixing bolt	Check the tightness of exterior accessory fixing bolts.
	Control unit high and low voltage wiring harness and connectors	Check if the surface of the harness/connector is intact and undamaged, firm and not loose, and whether the cover of the harness bellow is aged, cracked or dislodged; check if the terminal bolts of the harness are loose.
Automotive electronics	Lights, horns, wipers, and washers	Check and confirm the functionality of all vehicle lamps, horns, wipers, and washers.
	Door, door lock	Check door and door lock function, and adjust as necessary.
	Moving part, connector and harness	Check the moving parts and the harness for interference and wear; whether the connector is properly plugged in; whether the harness is properly fixed; and measure the insulation resistance value.
	Water cooling system pipeline and water pump	Check the water cooling system pipeline for aging, deformation, or leakage; check the expansion tank and pipeline for scale buildup; verify whether the water pump is functioning properly. Check the radiator and radiator expansion tank surfaces for dirt and foreign objects; clean if necessary.
	Compressor	Test the insulation resistance of the compressor; test the grounding resistance of the compressor ground cable.
	A/C system	Check whether the air conditioner is functioning properly and whether there is any leakage or abnormal noise in the refrigerant, air conditioning pipeline, or compressor.
	A/C filter element	Replace every 1 year or 20,000 km (12,427 miles). If there is an odor when using the A/C, immediately go to the authorized dealer for maintenance.
	Control unit software version	Check whether the control unit software version is the latest status, and refresh it if necessary.

The codes in the table represent the following meanings:

- *: Indicates "the range extender's operating mileage determines the maintenance mileage for this item, and the maintenance time is the same as that of the vehicle."

For vehicles frequently driven under the following harsh conditions, additional maintenance items or shortened maintenance intervals are required. For specific details, please contact an authorized dealer:

- Driving in dusty environments, such as construction sites and deserts.
- Driving in extreme cold (below 0 °C) or hot (above 40 °C) ambient temperatures.
- Driving in wet environments or frequently wading through water.
- Driving on roads with high salt content or corrosive materials.
- Frequent rapid acceleration and deceleration in mountainous conditions.
- For use as taxis, commercial operations, or other special purposes involving frequent high-load usage.
- Engage in racing or competitive activities.

- Installation or modification without Leapmotor's authorization.

NOTE

- The time and mileage in the maintenance content are based on whichever comes first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVAL TABLE

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km (621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Item	Number of months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Power battery	Battery box	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	High- and low-voltage connectors and ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery box and chassis bolts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Clean the outside of the undercarriage	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Box air pressure balance valve and water pipe connection	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery parameters	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery pack positioning hole sealing plug	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery pack nameplate and warning labels	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Body, chassis, and accessories	Exposed bolts and nuts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake pad	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake disc	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake hose and pipe	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake fluid	For each maintenance, perform routine inspections; replace every 2 years or 40,000 km (24,855 miles).									

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km (621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Item	Number of months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	Steering gear dust cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Drive shaft dust cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door, front and rear hood hinges	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door check	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Charging port lid, fuel filler cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Tire	For each maintenance, perform routine inspections; it is recommended to replace the tires every 3 years or 50,000 kilometers (31,069 miles), or when the tread depth is less than 3 mm, whichever occurs first.									
	Tire rotation	Perform tire rotation every 10,000 km (6,214 miles)									
	Door cover stop block, gas spring	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Coolant	For each maintenance, perform routine inspections; replace every 4 years or 40,000 km (24,855 miles)									
	Wiper blade	Conduct routine during each maintenance; replace as necessary.									
Travel drive motor	Safety ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Exterior accessory fixing bolt	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Travel drive motor	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Reducer	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Water cooling system pipeline	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Reducer oil	Please check it at each maintenance; replace every 60,000 km (37,282 miles)									
	Filter	Please check it at each maintenance; replace every 60,000 km (37,282 miles)									
	Assembly shell	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km (621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Item	Number of months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	Control unit fixing bolt and ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	High- and low-voltage connectors and wiring harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Engine	Assembly shell	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Exterior accessory fixing bolt	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Engine oil	Based on the engine's operating condition, when an engine oil replacement prompt appears, it indicates that your vehicle needs maintenance. Frequent short-distance driving, towing, and operation in extreme high or low temperature environments can affect the timing of the "Engine Oil Replacement Required" prompt. Please perform maintenance on the vehicle as soon as possible within the next 600 km (373 miles). After completing the regular engine oil change, the maintenance personnel will reset the engine oil replacement reminder									
	Oil filter										
	Air filter element*	Clean once every 1 year (every 10,000 km (6,214 miles) if the vehicle is driven in dusty conditions); replace every 2 years or every 20,000 km (12,427 miles).									
	Spark plug*	Replace every 40,000 km (24,855 miles)									
	Activated carbon canister filter*	Replace every 1 year or 20,000 km (12,427 miles)									
Generator	Assembly shell	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Exterior accessory fixing bolt	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Control unit high and low voltage wiring harness and connectors	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Automotive electronics	Lights, horns, wipers, and washers	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door, door lock	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Moving part, connector and harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km (621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Item	Number of months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	Water cooling system pipeline and water pump	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Compressor	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	A/C system	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	A/C filter element	Replace every 1 year or 20,000 km (12,427 miles). If there is an odor when using the A/C, immediately go to the authorized dealer for maintenance									
	Control unit software version	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

The codes in the table represent the following meanings:

- J: Indicates "Check, adjust or add if necessary."
- G: Indicates "Replace".
- *: Indicates "the range extender's operating mileage determines the maintenance mileage for this item, and the maintenance time is the same as that of the vehicle."

ATTENTION

- It is recommended that vehicle maintenance be performed according to the above intervals to ensure the vehicle's optimal status. If a fault is caused by failure to maintain the vehicle properly, Leapmotor will not be responsible for warranty service.

NOTE

- To keep the power battery in optimal condition, it is necessary to perform a full charge and full discharge of the vehicle regularly (at least every 6 months or 7,000 kilometers (4,350 miles)). If the vehicle is not used for an extended period, it is recommended to perform AC slow charging at least once a month and charge the battery level to 100% to achieve battery self-calibration. You may also contact an authorized dealer for capacity testing and calibration.
- Time and mileage in the maintenance interval table are based on whichever comes first.

EMERGENCY TREATMENT DEVICE

HAZARD WARNING LAMP



The hazard warning light switch is located on the vehicle's front reading light control panel.

When the vehicle fails or is in a dangerous situation, press the hazard warning light switch, the red background light of the switch flashes, and the left and right turn signals and the left and right turn indicators on the instrument cluster flash synchronously. Press the hazard warning light switch again, the red background light of the switch goes out, and the hazard warning light is turned off.

The hazard warning light should be turned on in the following situations:

- The vehicle breaks down due to a fault.
- When the vehicle is stuck in traffic on a highway or urban expressway and is at the end of the traffic flow.
- The vehicle is running in foggy weather.
- When the vehicle is towed, etc.

ATTENTION

- If the hazard warning light does not work, other methods must be taken to attract the attention of other road users, and the methods used must comply with relevant traffic regulations.
- After the vehicle is powered off, if it is not necessary, please turn off the hazard warning lights to prevent the battery from running out.

NOTE

- When the hazard warning light is turned on, if the turn signal switch is operated, the corresponding turn signal flashes. After turning off the turn signal, the hazard warning light function continues.
- When the vehicle collides, the hazard warning light may turn on automatically.

AC SLOW CHARGING/DC FAST CHARGING EMERGENCY UNLOCKING



1. When the vehicle is undergoing AC slow charging/DC fast charging, if the charging gun cannot be pulled out after multiple unlockings, you can open the back door and remove the rear trunk storage box on the left side of the rear trunk.

2. Find the AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking mechanical cable, pull the unlocking cable, and then pull out the charging gun.

E-CALL EMERGENCY RESCUE*

When a vehicle has a traffic accident (frontal collision, side collision, rear collision, rollover, etc.) or the user presses the SOS button, the emergency rescue center can be connected and the MSD (minimum data set) can be transmitted to the service center through the voice dialing channel. The service center will contact the local 4S store, medical rescue center, police station and other relevant agencies as soon as possible based on the relevant information of the vehicle and arrive at the scene of the accident for rescue.

ATTENTION

- Service centers with E-CALL connectivity are not available in all areas.
- E-CALL needs to communicate via a cellular network.

Use E-CALL



E-CALL will be automatically triggered when the airbag is detonated or the vehicle rolls over. In addition, the user can manually trigger it by pressing the roof SOS button (pressing the button for 2 seconds triggers the E-CALL dial).

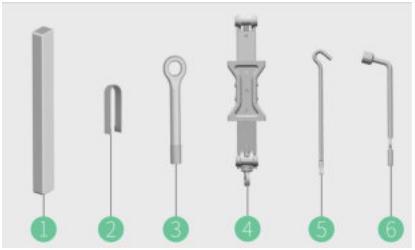
ATTENTION

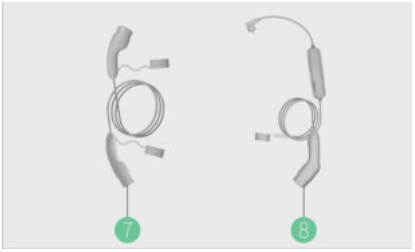
- The E-CALL function can be manually triggered in the event of a serious accident or an emergency in the car (such as a sudden heart attack).

ON-BOARD TOOLS



Open the back door and pull up the rear trunk lid.





The on-board tools are located under the rear trunk bottom cover.

1. Warning triangle
2. Nut trim cover removal clamp
3. Towing hook
4. Jack*
5. Jack rocker*
6. Socket wrench*
7. Mode 3 charging cable*
8. Mode 2 charging cable*

NOTE

- In order to deal with various emergencies, you should be familiar with the placement and use of on-board tools. After use, it should be cleaned in time and put back to its original position.

Tire repair device

Status I*



Status II*



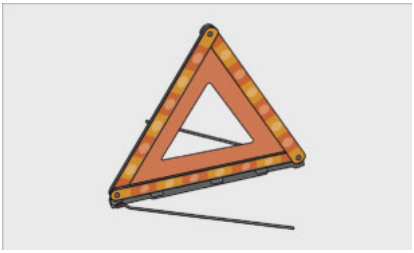
Status 3*



NOTE

- For specific operations, please refer to the operating instructions on the tire repair device.

Warning triangle



The warning triangle is located in the rear trunk area. Take it out of the packaging box.

Usage of warning triangle:

1. Unfold the reflective sheet of the warning triangle to form a triangular shape.

2. Fasten the round buckle above the triangle.

3. Unfold the base bracket of the triangular warning sign.

The working state of the warning triangle is shown in the figure.

NOTE

- Please use the warning triangle correctly according to relevant national laws and regulations.
- On general roads, drivers should set up triangular warning signs 50m (daytime)/80m (nighttime) away from the direction of incoming vehicles, and on highways, they should set up triangular warning signs 150m away.
- Pay special attention to some special circumstances. For example, on rainy days or at corners, a triangular warning sign should be placed 150m away to remind the vehicles behind as soon as possible.

Reflective vest



If you need to get off the car to check or deal with vehicle failures during driving, especially at night, you should take out the reflective vest from the trunk and wear it neatly before getting off the car to check and deal with vehicle failures in order to attract the attention of the following vehicles.

WARNING

- When handling vehicle accidents, regardless of the lighting conditions, be sure to wear a reflective vest as required to attract the attention of passers-by or other vehicle drivers.

NOTE

- After using the reflective vest, please store it properly in the trunk.

- If the reflective vest is damaged or seriously dirty, please replace it with a new one in time.

ACCIDENT HANDLING

FLAT TIRE (STATE I*)

The vehicle is equipped with a tire repair device to deal with tire leaks and other faults in an emergency.

The tire repair device cannot be used to repair the tire in an emergency under the following circumstances:

1. Tire damage.

2. The tire side is damaged.

3. The wound surface pierced by a sharp object is greater than 6mm.

4. The hub is damaged.

WARNING

- The tire sealant shall be stored at -40℃~85℃. It is strictly prohibited to place it in the front and rear windshields of the vehicle under direct sunlight or high temperature, or contact with open flames.

NOTE

- For the specific use of the tire repair device, please refer to the illustrated steps attached to the surface of the product.
- The driving speed cannot exceed 80km/h (50mile/h) after the tire is repaired with a tire repair device.

FLAT TIRE (STATE II*)

If the vehicle tire is found to be leaking during driving, the vehicle should be parked in a safe position and the tire should be inflated or replaced in time as needed to eliminate driving safety hazards.

Temporary inflation of flat tires

In case of tire leakage, the air pump delivered with the vehicle can be used for temporary inflation.

1. Take out the inflator pump from the trunk.

2. Remove the tire valve cap. Screw the rubber hose connector of the inflator pump onto the tire nozzle.

3. Open the 12V power supply cover at the central armrest, plug the power connector into the on-board 12V power supply, and start the vehicle.

4. Turn on the inflator pump switch button and start inflating the tire. When the inflation reaches the standard value, turn off the power supply, disconnect the rubber hose of the inflator pump from the valve, screw on the valve cap, pull out the power connector, and place the inflator pump in its original position.

5. Start the vehicle and drive it for 3~5km (2~3mile) at a speed of 30km/h (19mile/h).

6. Park the vehicle in a safe area and connect the rubber tube of the air pump to the valve again. Observe the air pressure value. If there is a significant drop, perform the inflation operation again.

NOTE

The air pump cannot be used to deal with tire leaks in the following situations:

1. Tire damage.
2. The tire side is damaged.
3. The wound surface pierced by a sharp object is larger than 6mm.
4. The hub is damaged.

WARNING

- After inflating with an air pump, you should go to a Leapmotor service center or authorized store for inspection and repair as soon as possible or go to a professional tire repair shop for repair.
- Do not continue driving when the tire pressure is too low to avoid accidents and personal injury.

FLAT TIRE (STATE III*)

If the vehicle tire is found to be leaking during driving, the vehicle should be parked in a safe position and the tire should be repaired and inflated or replaced in time as needed to eliminate driving safety hazards.

Temporary repair of flat tires

In case of a flat tire, the tire repair kit assembly delivered with the vehicle can be used for temporary repair.

1. Take out the inflator and tire repair fluid from the trunk. Shake the tire repair fluid tank for more than 30 seconds, connect the inflator pump rubber tube to the tire repair fluid tank joint, and insert the tire repair fluid tank into the corresponding structure of the inflator pump.

2. Remove the tire valve cap. Screw the tire repair fluid tank connecting pipe onto the tire valve.

3. Open the 12V power supply cover at the central armrest, plug the power connector into the on-board 12V power supply, and start the vehicle.

4. Turn on the inflation pump switch button and start injecting tire repair fluid into the tire. When the tire is inflated to the standard value, turn off the power and screw on the valve cap. Disconnect the corresponding connections of tire sealant rubber hose, inflator pump rubber hose and power connector in turn and place them in their original positions.

5. Start the vehicle and drive it for 5km (3mile) at a speed of 30km/h (19mile/h).

6. Park the vehicle in a safe area and connect the inflation tube to the tire again. Observe the air pressure value. If there is a significant drop, perform the inflation operation again.

WARNING

- After using tire repair fluid to repair the tire, you should go to a Leapmotor service center or authorized store for inspection as soon as possible or go to a professional tire repair shop for repair.

NOTE

- The driving speed cannot exceed 80km/h (50mile/h) after the tire is repaired with tire sealant.

TIRE BURST

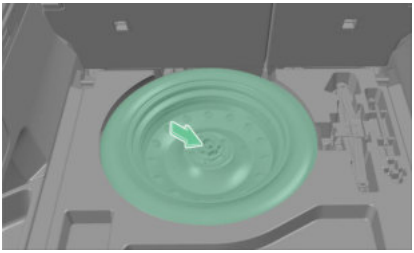


In case of tire burst during driving, hold the steering wheel tightly with both hands and gently depress the brake pedal to slowly decelerate the vehicle and drive straight in the original direction. After slowly driving to a safe position, carry out emergency tire repair or wait for rescue as required.

WARNING

- Do not step on the brake pedal hard, otherwise it may cause the vehicle to lose its center of gravity and get out of control or roll over.
- Turn on the hazard warning lights in time, and place a triangular warning sign behind the vehicle as required to remind the vehicles behind to avoid danger.

SPARE TIRE*

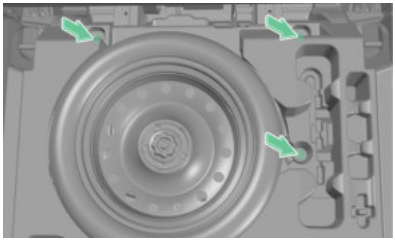


Some models are equipped with spare tires, which are located under the rear trunk cover.

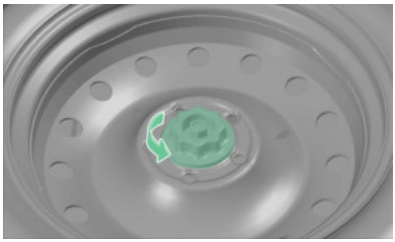
TIRE REPLACEMENT OPERATION*

Take out the spare tire

1. After parking, open the back door.
2. Take out the trunk lid panel.
3. Remove the jack, socket wrench, rocker and other on-board tools from the tool box.



4. Remove the three plastic nuts in the position shown on the tool box and remove the tool box.



5. Rotate counterclockwise to unscrew the spare tire fixing handwheel and remove the spare tire.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Regularly check the pressure of the spare tire to ensure that it is at the specified pressure value.
- Do not put oil products and spare tires together to avoid corrosion of the spare tire due to oil leakage, which will reduce the service life of the spare tire.
- After the spare tire is installed, check whether the tire pressure is within the specified range as soon as possible.

NOTE

- If the vehicle's main tire is damaged and cannot drive normally, it is recommended that you call for roadside assistance or contact a nearby Leapmotor service center or authorized service store.
- The spare tire can only be used as a temporary emergency, and the maximum driving speed shall not exceed 80km/h (50mile/h). Try to avoid sudden acceleration and emergency braking.
- It is recommended to use spare tires on the front wheels (non-driving wheels).

Replace the spare tire

Preparation:

1. Park the vehicle on a solid and flat ground.
2. Shift to P position and apply the parking brake.
3. Turn on the hazard warning lights and turn off the vehicle power supply.
4. All personnel get off the vehicle and wait in a safe area.
5. After the maintenance personnel wear reflective vests, they shall set up a triangular warning sign behind the vehicle as required.
6. Find a suitable object to place under other wheels that do not need to be replaced to prevent the vehicle from moving.
7. Take out the spare tire and its accompanying tools (such as jack and socket wrench).

The specific steps for replacing the spare tire are as follows:

1. Remove the wheel nut trim cover with a nut trim cover removal clamp.
2. Use a socket wrench to turn the wheel nut counterclockwise and loosen it 1~2 turns.
3. Place the jack at the jacking position next to the tire to be replaced, and ensure that the jack is placed on a flat and solid ground.
4. Put the jack rocker into the jack, put the socket wrench into the jack rocker, turn the socket wrench clockwise, and slowly raise the jack so that the tire is slightly off the ground.
5. Remove the wheel nuts and remove the damaged wheels.
6. Before installing the spare tire, wipe off all attachments on the mounting surface with a rag to ensure good contact between the hub and the wheel mounting surface.
7. Place the spare tire in the installation position and insert the nut. When reinstalling the wheel nuts, first tighten the wheel nuts as much as possible by hand, align the spare tire, and use a socket wrench to pre-tighten the wheel nuts.

8. Lower the vehicle and tighten the bolts to the standard torque in diagonal order. Install the wheel nut trim cover.
9. Take out the jack, put the replaced worn-out wheels and all on-board tools back into the trunk and fix them firmly.

WARNING

- When removing and installing wheels, the socket wrench must be installed in place to avoid slipping out and causing nut damage or personal injury.
- Do not apply engine oil or grease to the bolts/nuts to avoid loosening the nuts due to application of engine oil or grease, causing the wheels to fall off and cause serious accidents.
- During the lifting process, keep observing the vehicle condition. If you find that the vehicle body is obviously tilted, stop lifting, find out the problem, and then lift it again after solving it.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that no part of the body of any person will be injured by the vehicle falling to the ground.

Inspection after tire replacement:

- Check the tire pressure after replacement and adjust it to the specified value. If the air pressure value is lower than the specified value, it is recommended that you drive the vehicle slowly to a nearby Leapmotor service center or authorized service store for inflation.
- Confirm that all on-board tools have been properly placed.

WARNING

- After the vehicle is running, the area around the wheel hub and brake will be very hot. Do not touch the wheel hub or the area around the brake immediately, otherwise you may get burned.
- Do not install severely damaged wheel trims, otherwise they may fall off during driving and cause traffic accidents.
- Do not use cracked or deformed wheel bolts/nuts, otherwise it may cause the wheel bolts/nuts to loosen or the wheels to detach, causing traffic accidents.
- When lowering the vehicle after the tire change operation is completed, it must be confirmed that no part of the body of any person will be injured by the vehicle falling to the ground.

VEHICLE TRAPPED

If the vehicle is stuck in soft roads such as sand, mud or snow, you can follow the steps below to get out of the pit:

1. Turn the steering wheel left and right to grind an area around the front wheels and remove mud, snow or sand trapped around the tires.

2. Place wood blocks, stones or other materials to help increase tire friction.

3. Start the vehicle and accelerate carefully to get it out of the pit.

ATTENTION

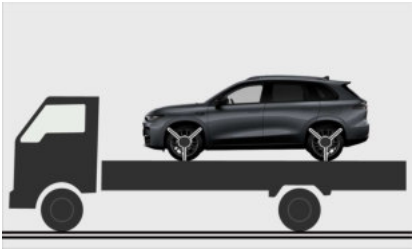
- During the acceleration process, human assistance can be used to push the vehicle out of the pit forward and backward to ensure that the surrounding area is spacious and unobstructed to avoid hitting other vehicles, objects or people. When the vehicle is about to leave the pit, it may suddenly accelerate forward or backward. Please pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle.
- If you still cannot get out of the pit after several attempts, a tow truck is required for rescue.

VEHICLE TOWING

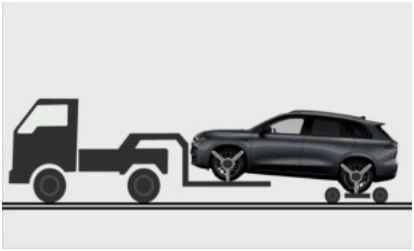
If the vehicle needs to be towed, it should be towed by the corresponding Leapmotor service center or authorized service store, professional towing company.

When the vehicle breaks down and needs to be towed, it is best to choose a flatbed trailer because the front or rear wheels of the vehicle touching the ground may cause damage to some high-voltage components.

Platform trailer



Wheel-lift trailer



If a wheel-lift trailer is used to tow the vehicle from the front, a towing trolley should be used under the rear wheels.

NOTE

- All traction must use a safety chain system and comply with relevant national/provincial (municipal) and local laws, regulations and industry standards.

EMERGENCY TRACTION

In case of emergency, if a platform trailer or lift trailer cannot be realized, the trailer cable or trailer chain can be fastened in the front or rear towing hook of the vehicle. Temporary towing of vehicles. This method is only suitable for low-speed and short-distance towing on solid and flat roads.

Front towing



ATTENTION

- When using trailer cables or towing chains to tie the vehicle, do not tie it too tightly; otherwise, the vehicle may be damaged.
- When towing a vehicle, the driver must sit in the car and operate the steering wheel and brake pedal to avoid personal injury and vehicle damage during the towing process.
- Do not drive the vehicle at a high speed during towing.

NOTE

- Ensure that the wheels, transmission system, steering wheel and brakes are in good condition before using emergency traction for vehicle towing.
- When towing, both the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle need to turn on the hazard warning lights.
- When towing, the towed vehicle should brake earlier than normal and the brake pedal should be lightly pressed.

Installation method of front towing hook:

1. Take out the trailer hook from the tool storage area in the rear luggage compartment.

2. The front towing hook cover is located at the lower right of the front of the vehicle. Press the upper part of the front towing hook cover to open it.



3. Screw the towing hook clockwise into the mounting hole of the trailer hook and tighten it.



WARNING

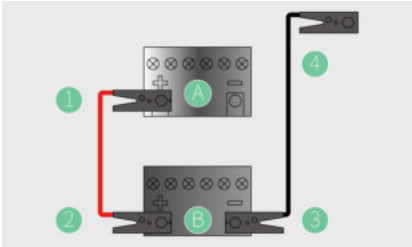
- When installing the trailer hook on the vehicle, tighten it. If the trailer hook is loose, it may fall off during towing and cause serious injury or vehicle damage.
- If the vehicle is stuck in mud or sand, or if it needs to be pulled out with a trailer hook due to other circumstances, please ensure that all precautions are followed. Otherwise, excessive force may cause the trailer cable to break, resulting in serious injury or vehicle damage.

ATTENTION

- Before towing, check whether the trailer hook is broken or damaged.
- When towing, try to keep the towing in a straight line. Do not tow from the side or at a vertical angle to avoid damaging the trailer hook.
- Do not pull the towing hook violently, and the force applied should be smooth and balanced.
- If the towing vehicle is difficult to move, please do not continue to forcibly tow it. You should contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store.

JUMPER CABLE START

If the vehicle cannot be started normally due to battery undervoltage, it can be started by connecting a jumper cable to the battery of another vehicle.



When connecting the batteries of two vehicles, you must first connect the positive terminal and then the negative terminal:

1. Find the battery installation location and clean the battery terminal with a dry rag.

2. Connect end ① of the red cable to the positive pole (+) of the power-deficient battery "A" and the other end ② to the positive pole (+) of the power supply battery "B".

3. Connect the ③ end of the black cable to the negative pole (-) of the power supply battery "B", and firmly connect the other end ④ to the metal parts of the vehicle with no electricity.

4. Start the vehicle with power supply battery, and then start the vehicle with power-deficient battery until the vehicle is normally powered on, and remove the jumper cable in reverse order.

WARNING

- Before starting to work on the battery, be sure to carefully read and comply with the safety warning instructions related to battery operation. Improper operation is very likely to cause casualties.
- Do not expose the battery to open flames to prevent explosion.
- To avoid damaging the vehicle, do not allow the positive cable to contact other metal components.

- The battery and its related accessories contain lead, which is toxic. Wash your hands after touching the battery and take protective measures.
- Avoid contact with battery fluid. If battery fluid accidentally comes into contact with eye skin, fabric or painted surfaces, the affected area should be immediately rinsed with clean water. If it accidentally enters the eyes, please seek medical attention immediately after rinsing.

ATTENTION

When jumper cables are used, improper use may cause damage to the body's electrical equipment and even personal injury in severe cases:

- Before removing the jumper cable, make sure that the headlights are turned off.
- Turn off the vehicle's electrical equipment (such as blowers, entertainment systems, etc.) and reduce the voltage load generated when connecting cables.
- The voltage of the power supply battery must be the same as that of the power-deficient battery, and the capacity of the two batteries should also be the same as much as possible.
- When starting the vehicle with a jumper cable, it is strictly forbidden to connect the vehicle to external equipment.

NOTE

- The rated voltage of the jumper battery must be the same as that of the original vehicle battery.
- For emergency opening of the back door, please refer to the Power Back Door*/Back Door* section.

EXTERNAL TRAILER*

The vehicle towing component is a spherical coupling compliant with regulation ECRR55, capable of supporting towing accessories (such as trailers, recreational vehicles, bicycles, etc.).

Towing a trailer and carrying accessories will increase vehicle weight and drag; therefore, the range may be significantly reduced when towing. Although the vehicle mileage calculator attempts to adjust the mileage estimate based on the installation of brackets, actual energy consumption may vary, and trip length and destination need to be reasonably planned before traveling.

To install and use the bracket, the towing device must be connected. Follow the instructions provided with the bracket and comply with all local regulations and legal requirements applicable to carrying accessories.

When towing an accessory, periodically verify that the bracket and its cargo are always in a safe status, and also verify that the signal light on the accessory works properly (if any).

WARNING

- Do not install a bracket on vehicles without a towing component.
- When loading and towing, comply with applicable local laws and regulations.

ATTENTION

- The towing device may block the view of the rearview mirror and rear camera, affecting the perception of rear ultrasonic sensors. In addition, certain advanced driver-assistance system (ADAS) functions may not operate properly.

NOTE

- Before departure, the working condition of all trailer lights should be checked.
- Make sure the trailer ball is securely fixed.

TRAILER MODE

The user manually turns on the trailer mode:

1. When the vehicle is completely stationary, the gear is in the "P" position, and a trailer is attached to the towing hook.
2. On the "Settings - System - Safety" interface of the infotainment screen, tap the "Trailer Mode On" button, and a secondary confirmation pop-up will appear.
3. After confirmation, trailer mode will be enabled, and the "Trailer" icon will be displayed on the top bar of the infotainment screen, indicating that trailer mode is active. Some smart driving

functions will be unavailable, and the reversing radar alarm sound will be disabled.

The user manually turns off the trailer mode:

1. When the vehicle is completely stationary, shift it into P gear.
2. On the "Settings - System - Safety" interface of the infotainment screen, tap the "Trailer Mode Off" button, and a secondary confirmation pop-up will appear.
3. After confirmation, trailer mode will be turned off, and the "Trailer" icon on the top bar of the infotainment screen disappears, indicating that trailer mode has been turned off. At the same time, the smart driving function switch is restored to the status before trailer mode was turned on.

Trailer mode is automatically turned on:

1. When a trailer is attached to the towing hook but trailer mode is not activated, trailer mode will be automatically activated. A pop-up box on the infotainment screen will remind you. Tap to confirm, the pop-up box will disappear, and trailer mode will be enabled.
2. After turning on trailer mode, the "Trailer" icon will be displayed on the top bar of the infotainment screen, indicating that trailer mode is active. Some smart driving functions will be unavailable, and the reversing radar alarm sound will be disabled.

ATTENTION

- After turning on trailer mode, the smart driving switch is grayed out but the switch status remains unchanged. Tapping it cannot control the smart driving switch, and a pop-up window reminds you: Please turn off trailer mode first.
- When the vehicle is not in Park (P) or is not completely stationary, tapping the trailer mode on/off button will prompt that enabling/disabling trailer mode has failed.
- Automatically turns off each time power is turned off and performs automatic opening logic based on the towing hook signal each time power is turned on.

NOTE

- After trailer mode is automatically enabled, it can still be manually turned off.
- When the towing hook is not installed, trailer mode cannot be manually turned on.

TOWING CAPACITY

The maximum towing capacity (including all cargo and additional equipment) and the vertical load on the towing hook must not exceed the following values:

Tire	235/55 R18*, 245/45 R20*
Maximum towing capacity	1500 kg
Maximum towing hook load	60 kg

WARNING

- Do not allow the vehicle or trailer to exceed the maximum load capacity to avoid accelerated wear causing vehicle damage.
- Loading weights in excess of the maximum load capacity can adversely affect vehicle stability and braking performance, leading to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances, resulting in serious accidents.
- When calculating the rear axle load, be sure to include the tongue load on the trailer, the load in the vehicle's luggage compartment, the weight on the roof rack, and the weight of passengers on the rear seat.

TIRE PRESSURE WHEN TOWING

When towing, tire pressure must be adjusted to accommodate the additional load. Maintain tire inflation at 290 kPa. When towing, the maximum allowable uphill gradient is 12%.

WARNING

- Do not attempt towing when the vehicle's tires have a fault. Temporarily repaired tires cannot withstand towing loads. Towing with faulty or temporarily repaired tires may result in tire fault and loss of vehicle stability.

PRE-TOWING OPERATIONS

The following operations must be performed before towing:

- Before towing, inflate the tires to the cold tire inflation pressure specified for towing.
- Understand and comply with all local laws and regulations regarding towing.
- Adjust the rearview mirror to ensure there are no obvious blind spots.

Please confirm the following before towing:

- Trail drivers must hold a C6 driver's license.
- The vehicle must be positioned horizontally when connecting the trailer hitch. If the front of the vehicle is tilted upward and the rear is tilted downward, please confirm that the maximum towing capacity and towing hook load specified in the "Towing Capacity" table have not been exceeded.
- All trailer parts, accessories, and electrical connectors are in good status and properly connected. If there are any obvious problems, do not tow the vehicle.
- The trailer tongue is securely connected to the tow ball assembly.
- All cargo has been secured.
- The vehicle chock is available.
- The trailer load should be evenly distributed so that the trailer tongue weight is approximately 4% of the total trailer weight and does not exceed the maximum trailer tongue load specified in the "Towing Capacity" table.

⚠ WARNING

- Always ensure the cargo is secured in the trailer and will not move. Dynamic load movement of the vehicle can cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in serious injury or even life-threatening injury.
- The trailer tongue weight must be approximately 4% of the total trailer weight and must not exceed the maximum trailer tongue load specified in the "Towing Capacity" table. Unbalanced loads on the wheels or heavier loads in the rear may cause the trailer to sway, resulting in the vehicle losing control.
- The towing weight shall not exceed the vehicle gross weight, maximum rear axle mass, and maximum trailer mass.
- After loading, the towing trailer should be parallel to the ground.

TOWING INSTRUCTIONS

The vehicle is mainly designed as a passenger vehicle. Towing a trailer puts additional loads on the vehicle's motor, transmission, brakes, tires, and suspension, and significantly reduces mileage. If you need to tow a trailer, operate with caution and follow the guidelines below:

- Reduce driving speed and avoid sudden maneuvers. Steering, stability, turning radius, stopping distance, and braking performance are all different when towing a trailer compared to driving without a trailer.
- Avoid sharp turns, as sharp turns may cause the trailer to contact the vehicle and cause damage. Trailer wheels are closer to the inside of the turn than vehicle wheels; therefore, the turn should be wider to prevent the trailer from hitting curbstones, road signs, trees, or other objects.
- Maintain at least twice the distance from the preceding vehicle to increase the following distance, which helps avoid situations requiring emergency braking. Sudden braking may cause skidding, bottom scratches, and loss of control.
- Regularly confirm whether the cargo is secure.
- Periodically verify that the trailer brake is working properly.
- Avoid parking on slopes.
- Periodically verify that all towing components are securely tightened.
- No persons are allowed to be on board in the trailer while it is being towed.
- Place heavy objects inside the trailer as close to the axle as possible to reduce interference with the vehicle assembly during swinging.

TRAILER PARKING

It is recommended that the vehicle be parked on a level surface with a slope not exceeding 12%. If you must park on a slope, place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels:

1. The driver presses down and holds the brake pedal.
2. Others place the chocks under the wheels on the downhill side of the vehicle.
3. When the chock is in place, release the brake pedal and ensure the chock can support the weight of the vehicle and trailer (with the Auto Hold function not activated).
4. Shift the vehicle into P gear and activate the EPB.

WARNING

- When parking on a slope, always ensure that all trailer wheels are securely chocked; otherwise, it may cause severe vehicle damage, personal injury, or even endanger life.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

Trailers usually come with tail lamps, stop lamps, side indicators and direction indicator lamps. To provide power to the trailer lighting system, the vehicle is fitted with a built-in 13 pin electrical connector in the lower rear bumper.



Pin number	Functions	Pin number	Functions
1	Left direction indicator lamp	2	Rear fog lamp
3	Ground wires for pins 1-2 and 4-8	4	Right direction indicator lamp
5	Right rear width indicator	6	Stop lamp

Pin number	Functions	Pin number	Functions
7	Left rear width indicator	8	rear reversing lamp
9	—	10	—
11	—	12	—
13	—		

ATTENTION

- Do not attempt to splice directly or try to connect the trailer's wires using any other method, as this could damage the vehicle's electrical system and cause a fault.

NOTE

- Before and during towing, it is necessary to check and ensure that all electrical connections are in working order and that all trailer vehicle lamps are working properly.
- Be sure to ensure that trailer wires do not contact or drag on the ground, and leave enough wire slack for turning.

EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

EMERGENCY RESPONSE TO FIRE

After the vehicle catches fire, handle it as follows:

1. After the vehicle catches fire, immediately pull over to the side and turn off all power supply systems of the vehicle.

2. Check the vehicle fire location. After the open flame ignites, do not touch the fire source with your hands to avoid burns. It is strictly forbidden to use water or other conductive materials to extinguish the fire to prevent electric shock or secondary damage to the vehicle's internal systems.

3. Aim the fire extinguisher at the base of the flames and the gaps of the vehicle, or use roadside soil and sand to cover the fire source, isolating the ignition point from the air.

4. Correctly assess the fire hazard; if necessary, abandon the vehicle and maintain a sufficient safe distance.

WARNING

- When the vehicle catches fire spontaneously, there is a possibility that the battery may explode. If the fire becomes too large to control, please evacuate the scene decisively and call the police.
- After extinguishing the vehicle fire, please contact an authorized dealer for handling. Do not touch the vehicle involved in the fire accident rashly to prevent electric shock, burns, and other accidents.

In order to prevent vehicle fires in a timely and effective manner, pay attention to the following matters during use:

- It is prohibited to store flammable and explosive items inside the vehicle.
- In the hot summer, if lighters, cleaners, perfume, and other flammable and explosive items are stored in the car, it is very easy to cause a fire or even an explosion.
- Modification of vehicle wiring and addition of electrical parts is prohibited.
- Installing additional electrical parts (such as high-power audio systems) may cause excessive load on the wiring harness, leading to overheating and fire.

- It is strictly prohibited to replace a fuse with one that exceeds the rated specifications or with any other metal wire.

It is recommended that the following inspections be performed periodically at an authorized dealer:
- Clean oil stains, grease, and other contaminants on the motor promptly to prevent fire caused by the volatilization of oil stains and grease under high-temperature conditions.
- Regularly check whether the wiring, electrical appliances, harness connectors, insulation, and fixing positions of the whole vehicle are normal. If any problems are found, they should be dealt with promptly.
- To ensure driving safety, an onboard fire extinguisher can be equipped; users should master its usage and perform regular inspections and replacements.

Driving Precautions:
- The vehicle chassis is low and should minimize driving on pothole-ridden roads and bumpy roads to avoid bumping the vehicle chassis and compressing the power battery pack, which may cause the power battery to catch fire due to severe compression.
- Vehicles in the driving process should try to avoid road sections where dry leaves, straw, weeds, and other flammable materials have accumulated, or stop promptly after passing such sections to check whether there are any flammable materials stuck underneath the vehicle.
- When parking, you should try to avoid places exposed to direct sunlight.

WATER CROSSING EMERGENCY RESPONSE

Before driving through water, you should pay attention to the following matters:

1. Before driving through water, first determine the water depth; it must not exceed the lower edge of the body.

2. Drive slowly through flooded sections and never stop or reverse in water under any circumstances.

When driving through water, if the vehicle takes in water, you need to follow the steps below:

1. After driving the vehicle out of the flooded area, park it in a safe place and check whether water has entered the interior.

2. If the vehicle can continue to be driven, drive it to an authorized dealer for a comprehensive inspection. If the vehicle cannot continue to be driven, please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.

3. If the vehicle cannot leave the flooded area, please immediately perform a power cutoff.

4. Disconnect the battery negative terminal when conditions permit.

5. If the vehicle is severely flooded, all occupants must evacuate to a safe area immediately.

After driving through water, the following checks should be performed immediately when the vehicle is safe:

1. Lightly press the brake pedal to dry the brake and check whether the brake is functioning properly.

2. Check whether the horn is functioning properly.

3. Rotate the steering wheel to check whether the power steering is functioning properly.

4. Check whether the external vehicle lamps are functioning properly.

CHARGING EMERGENCY RESPONSE

During the charging process, if the charger malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) lights up, please unplug the charger and, if necessary, contact an authorized dealer for check and repair as soon as possible.

If the vehicle is in the DC fast charging status of the charging station, and there is smoke or odor from the charging port or abnormal phenomena inside the vehicle, please promptly press the emergency stop button on the fast charging pile to stop charging, evacuate the people around the vehicle, and handle the situation according to the relevant procedures at the scene.

If moisture gets near the charging port during charging, please first disconnect the power supply when ensuring safety, then disconnect the plug at the power supply end, then pull out the charger at the car end. Use insulating gloves if necessary, and contact the authorized dealer as soon as possible for check and repair.

Before charging, please check the cover and casing of the charging cable for any damage. If

any of the above conditions occur, please contact an authorized dealer for repair or replacement. Do not use damaged charging cables.

If sudden weather changes occur during charging (such as strong winds, rain, snow, thunderstorms, etc.), promptly check whether the charger is securely connected and remains dry. Stop charging when necessary.

⚠ WARNING

- When operating the vehicle, please ensure that you are not carrying any metal items (such as necklaces, watches, etc.) to prevent electric shock accidents.
- If the vehicle catches fire, do not touch any part of the vehicle; rescue should be carried out by professional personnel wearing proper protective equipment.
- Under the premise of ensuring personnel safety, the fire should be controlled at the first opportunity to try to avoid the vehicle from being completely burned and causing damage to surrounding vehicles or facilities.
- After taking cooling measures for the high-voltage battery on fire, be alert to the risk of re-ignition of the high-voltage battery and avoid hazards during transportation.
- Do not touch flooded vehicles without wearing rescue protective equipment to avoid electric shock accidents.
- Please contact an authorized dealer for inspection after the vehicle experiences grounding or water immersion to avoid personal injury or vehicle damage caused by mechanical damage or high-voltage safety issues of the power battery.
- Do not drive on road sections where the depth of standing water is unknown to avoid damaging electrical parts.
- Do not drive on roads with salt-laden water to avoid corrosion of the body.
- Do not drive through water for long periods of time to avoid damage to the vehicle.

VEHICLE WATER RESCUE

After the vehicle falls into the water, the body will have a greater risk of electric shock due to being in the water. When handling any submerged vehicle, it is essential to wear appropriate personal protective equipment for water rescue. Disconnect the high-voltage electricity after removing the vehicle from the water.

Due to the potential fire risk of the vehicle's power battery, extra caution should be taken when handling vehicles that have been submerged in water. First responders should be prepared to handle potential fire risks. Raise the front of the vehicle to allow water to drain from the vehicle and the power battery pack. After extracting the vehicle from the water, follow the prescribed procedure to disable the high-voltage electricity.

⚠ WARNING

- When performing vehicle water rescue, be sure to wear a full set of personal protective equipment.
- Handling a water-immersed vehicle without wearing proper personal protective equipment may result in serious personal injury or death.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

When a disaster or accident occurs to the Leapmotor, rescuers should understand the location of high-voltage components in detail according to the information indicated in this manual. When operating the vehicle, you should first check the high-voltage cables or components with high-voltage warning signs marked in orange, as well as low-voltage cables or components, and check the relevant markings.

According to the status and location of the accident vehicle, reasonable methods should be adopted to use equipment such as support rods to effectively fix the vehicle body, create safe working conditions, and effectively prevent the vehicle from moving.

When dealing with fire accidents, rescue personnel should wear a full set of personal protective equipment and respiratory protection equipment.

When dealing with collision and wading accidents, rescuers should wear a full set of electrical insulation equipment, and they should also wear the required personal protective equipment when rescuing in water areas.

The damage to the power battery and high-voltage system of the accident vehicle should be judged through external observation and instrument monitoring, the risk factors and consequences of explosion and combustion that may be caused by the power battery should be evaluated, and preparations for accident rescue should be made.

The warning range should be determined according to the detection situation and warning signs should be set.

A work area should be set up within 10m around the accident vehicle, and unrelated vehicles, personnel and ships are prohibited from entering. Set up an operation area within 5m, and only rescue personnel directly responsible for treating or rescuing trapped people are allowed to enter.

Flammable and toxic gases should be continuously monitored, the temperature of the power battery part of the accident vehicle should be monitored, and the warning range should be adjusted in time.

When liquids other than electrolyte overflow from the vehicle, they should be disposed of in accordance with traditional vehicle disposal methods. In the event of electrolyte leakage, a full set of personal protective equipment (including respiratory protection) should be worn. If possible, electrolyte should be collected as much as possible to prevent it from polluting the environment.

PRODUCT INFORMATION

BASIC VEHICLE INFORMATION



Project		Parameters
Product model		B11
Overall dimensions mm	Long	4739
	Width	1900
	High	1680
Wheelbase (mm)		2825
Rated passenger capacity (person)		5
Maximum allowable total mass (kg)		2410

PRODUCER INFORMATION

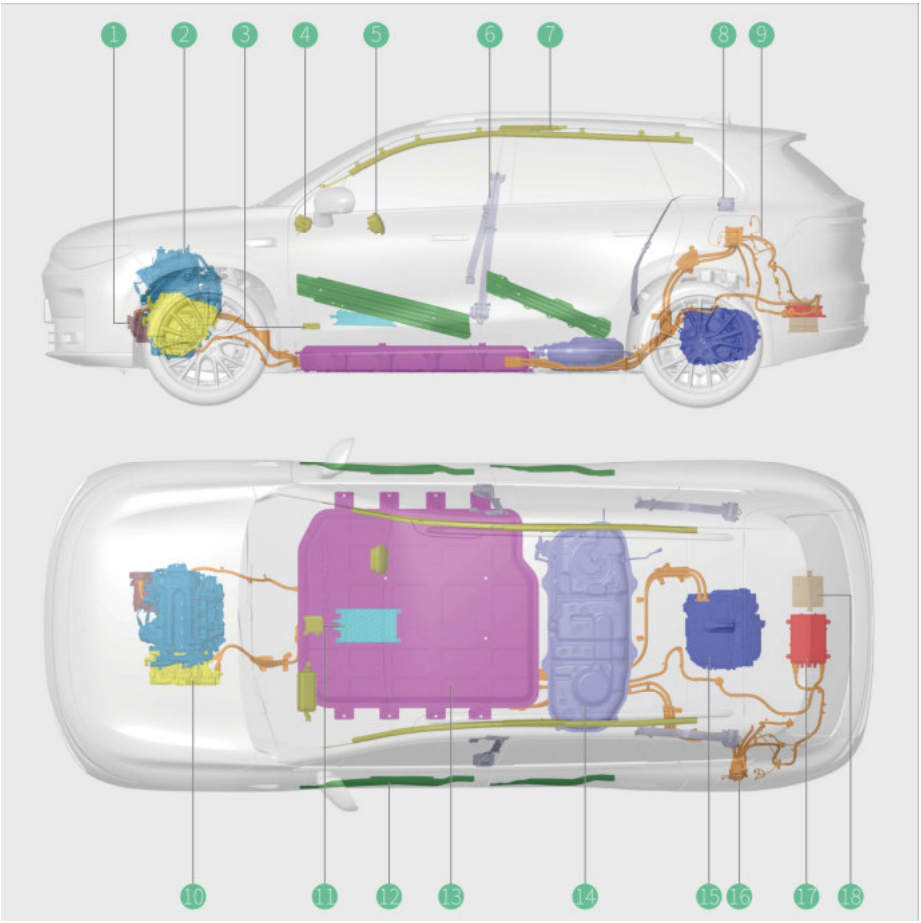
Project	Information
Name of manufacturer	Leapmotor Co., Ltd.
Website	https://www.leapmotor.net/assistance

APPEARANCE IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION



POWERTRAIN INFORMATION

Rescue information



1. Electric compressor
2. Engine
3. Airbag control module
4. Front passenger airbag
5. Driver airbag
6. Front seat belt
7. Side curtain airbag
8. Rear seat belt
9. HV harness
10. Generator and generator controller
11. Intelligent cockpit host
12. Body reinforcement structure
13. Power battery
14. Fuel tank
15. Drive motor and controller
16. Charging port
17. Two-in-one on-board charger
18. Battery

Power system parameters

Project		Parameters
Single battery	Type	Lithium iron phosphate battery

Project			Parameters
	Rated voltage (V)		3.2
	Rated capacity (Ah)		87
Battery pack	Rated voltage (V)		326.4
	Rated capacity (Ah)		87
	Number of power battery packs (Nr.)		1
	Weight of battery pack (kg)		245
	Dimensions (mm)	Long	1376
		Width	1293.6
		High	165.5
Fuel tank capacity (L)			50
Fuel type			See the warning sign on the inside of the fuel filler cover

EMERGENCY DEVICE INFORMATION

Distribution of emergency devices



1. AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking
2. Trunk lid emergency unlocking device
3. Mechanical key emergency unlocking/locking device

AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking



1. When the vehicle is undergoing AC slow charging/DC fast charging, if the charging gun cannot be pulled out after multiple unlockings, you can open the back door and remove the rear trunk storage box on the left side of the rear trunk.

2. Find the AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking mechanical cable, pull the unlocking cable, and then pull out the charging gun.

Emergency unlocking of power trunk lid*

When the power trunk lid cannot be opened normally, it can be opened urgently from inside the vehicle.

1. Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch, flip the rear seat backrest forward and enter the rear trunk area.



2. Remove the tailgate upper emergency switch trim cover.



3. Turn the back door lock emergency switch clockwise to unlock the back door and push it outward.

Emergency opening of manual trunk lid*

When the manual trunk lid cannot be opened normally, it can be opened urgently from inside the vehicle.

1. Pull the rear seat back lock switch, flip the rear seat back forward, and enter the rear luggage area.



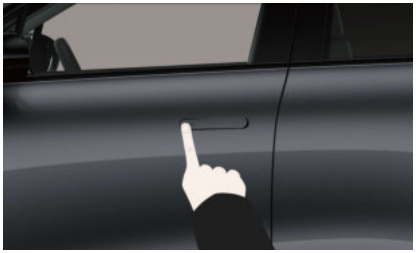
2. Remove the back door lock plug.



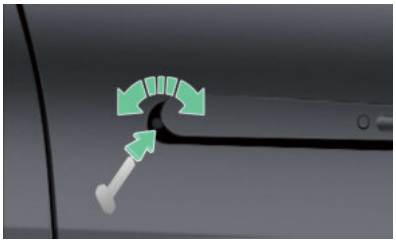
3. Turn the emergency opening handle of the back door lock clockwise to unlock the back door and push it outward.

Door unlocking/locking with mechanical key

When the NFC key cannot unlock/lock the door, the mechanical key can be used to unlock/lock the door.



1. Manually press the front end of the driver's side door handle and unfold the handle until the mechanical lock cylinder is exposed.



2. Insert the mechanical key into the lock cylinder.
3. Turn the key clockwise to unlock the driver's door; turn the key counterclockwise to lock the driver's door.



4. If other doors need to be locked, they can be turned at the door lock hole in the direction of the arrow on the lock hole. After closing the door, it can be locked. At this time, the door cannot be opened from the outside.

ATTENTION

- In extremely cold weather, when using a mechanical key to open the car door, if the key cannot return to its original position, please do not forcibly remove the key and contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store.

NOTE

- After the maintenance power-off function is enabled on the central control panel, the vehicle can be locked with a mechanical key.

SAFETY SIGN INFORMATION

SAFETY SIGN INFORMATION TABLE

Name of safety sign	Pattern of Safety Signs	Interpretation of safety signs
Warning sign with high voltage		Do not touch high-voltage components. Danger!
HV warning sign of two-in-one on-board charger		High-voltage components, beware of danger. Do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment to prevent electric shock!
Drive motor controller high voltage warning sign and hand electric shock warning sign		High-voltage components, beware of danger. Do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment to prevent electric shock!
Generator controller high voltage warning sign and hand electric shock warning sign		High-voltage components, beware of danger. Do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment to prevent electric shock!
Traction battery high voltage warning sign		High-voltage components, beware of danger. Do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment to prevent electric shock!
HV wiring harness identification		The high-voltage components of the vehicle are connected with orange high-voltage wiring harnesses. Do not touch the high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment to prevent electric shock!

EMERGENCY RESCUE AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

EMERGENCY RESCUE TOOLS

Emergency rescue tools mainly include emergency rescue materials, emergency rescue emergency tools, emergency rescue warning supplies, emergency rescue demolition tools, emergency rescue medicines, etc.

The vehicle power system is driven by a power battery, which may cause high-voltage leakage or battery fluid leakage in the event of a serious collision accident. Therefore, when performing rescue operations on the vehicle, professional rescue personnel should operate and wear corresponding protective devices to ensure personal safety. Protective devices are mainly divided into electrical protection and chemical protection. Electrical protection to avoid high-voltage electric shock injuries mainly includes rubber insulating gloves, goggles, insulating rubber shoes, tools with insulating protective covers, etc. Chemical protection in the event of battery leakage mainly includes protective masks and solvent-insulated gloves.

For more information, please refer to professional guidance. Rescuers must follow relevant safety information.

PARKING OPERATION



Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle smoothly, and then shift to "P" gear.

HV POWER DISCONNECTION PROCEDURE

The high voltage power supply of the vehicle can be disconnected by the following steps:

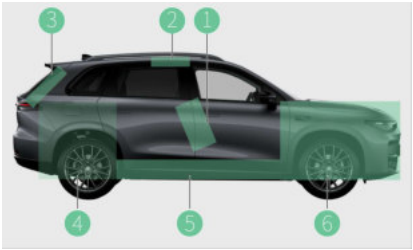
1. Open the back door.
2. Open the rear trunk lid and toolkit.



3. Open the floor fuse box cover and pull out high-voltage fuses DF03 and DF05.

NON-CUTTABLE PARTS OF VEHICLE

It is recommended to use modern high-performance shears for cutting the car body, and it must be operated by professionally trained rescue personnel.



1. Airbag and seat belt pretensioner area
   Cutting is prohibited in areas involving airbags and seat belt pretensioners.
2. Side curtain airbag and gas generator area
   When it comes to the side air curtain and gas generator area, cutting is prohibited.
3. Pneumatic stay bar of power trunk lid and HV wiring harness area of rear trunk
   Cutting is prohibited in areas involving the pneumatic strut of the electric back door and the high-voltage wiring harness area of the rear trunk.
4. Rear floor area
   Cutting is prohibited in areas involving electric drive and high-voltage wiring harnesses.
5. Below the floor in threshold area
   Cutting is prohibited in areas involving high-voltage batteries and fuel tanks.
6. Front compartment area

Cutting is prohibited in high temperature and high voltage areas of the vehicle, high-voltage wiring harnesses, etc.

WARNING

- Before cutting, the negative pole of the battery must be disconnected.
- When cutting, it is forbidden to cut the power battery and fuel tank.
- When cutting, it is forbidden to cut the orange high-voltage wiring harness.
- Always use suitable tools such as hydraulic cutters and wear appropriate personal protective equipment. Failure to follow these instructions may result in serious personal injury.
- Ensure that all high voltage components are de-energized. Cutting, crushing or touching high-voltage components can cause serious personal injury.

VEHICLE WADING RESCUE

It is recommended not to drive the vehicle through water for a long time, otherwise it will easily cause damage to the high-voltage components of the vehicle.

1. Rescuers should first identify the vehicle, investigate the environmental conditions, understand the high-voltage system structure of new energy vehicles, and determine the rescue plan after evaluation.
2. Rescuers should do a good job of electrical insulation protection and wear water protective equipment for wading rescue.
3. Fix the vehicle and cut off the power supply before rescue.
4. Personnel search and rescue.
   - Analyze the on-site situation, fully consider the possible dangerous factors in the rescue process, and determine the rescue plan.
   - Break the car window or open the door to rescue the people in the car.
   - After the people in distress are rescued, they will be handed over to medical emergency personnel for rescue.
5. Dispose of vehicles and clean up the site.
   - Avoid contact with high-voltage components, cables or power-off switches.
   - Vehicle salvage should be carried out by qualified institutions according to the requirements of vehicle water rescue. After the vehicle is salvaged to the road surface, electrical insulation protection should be done to prevent electric shock.

VEHICLE FIRE RESCUE

Please operate the vehicle according to the following methods based on actual conditions:

1. Disconnect the high voltage of the vehicle and disconnect the vehicle battery if conditions permit.
2. If the fire on site is large and developing rapidly, please stay away from the vehicle immediately and contact the local fire and rescue department.
3. If the vehicle power battery area catches fire, professional rescue personnel shall wear correct protective equipment to operate it, and trapped passengers in the vehicle shall be evacuated according to the guidance of professional rescue personnel. Then use a large amount of continuous fire water to cool down and monitor the battery area temperature to prevent re-ignition. After ensuring that the battery no longer heats up, store the vehicle on an open flat ground and set up a safety zone with a radius of about 15m to prevent unauthorized personnel from contacting the vehicle.
4. The gas generator in the airbag may expand due to heat and explode in a high temperature environment. Please be careful before operating to avoid personal injury.

ATTENTION

- Use water-based fire extinguishers to cool down and extinguish fires. Do not use dry powder fire extinguishers.
- When the power battery is subjected to special circumstances such as collision, puncture, and extrusion by other objects, even if there are no special circumstances such as leakage, smoke, or fire in the power battery, you must stay away from the vehicle in time. It is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store for processing.

RESCUE FOR POWER BATTERY LEAKAGE

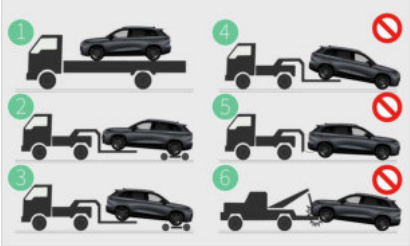
If the power battery leaks, has a pungent smell, smokes and other abnormal phenomena after a vehicle collision, please simply handle it according to the following methods:

1. Disconnect the high voltage of the vehicle and disconnect the vehicle battery if conditions permit.
2. It is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store immediately for rescue.

NOTE

- In case of leakage, please stay away from the accident vehicle to a safe place.
- When the human body accidentally contacts the leaked liquid, it should be immediately washed with plenty of running water for 10 to 15 minutes and go to the hospital for medical treatment in time.

EVACUATE THE SITE AFTER AN ACCIDENT



After the accident, if the vehicle cannot start normally, it is recommended to evacuate the scene by trailering as shown in Figures ①②③.

Precautions for vehicle towing:

- When the vehicle needs to be towed, it should be towed by a professional towing company.
- It is recommended to use a platform truck for towing. If conditions are insufficient, it can also be towed by a wheel-lift truck as appropriate.
- The towing method shown in Figures ①②③ must be used, and the towing method shown in Figures ④⑤⑥ is prohibited. Towing methods ②③ can only be towed in a straight line or for short distances on roads without sharp turns.
- During the towing process, personnel are prohibited from staying in the vehicle.

ATTENTION

- For long-distance transportation, trailers are used①.
- When the towing vehicle cannot enter for rescue, other vehicles can be used for towing and rescue. Disconnect the vehicle from high voltage, shift to "N" gear and release the parking brake. The traction speed is lower than 30km/h, and the single traction distance is less than 2km (the interval between each traction is greater than 5min). After towing the vehicle to a position where the towing vehicle can enter for rescue, it is necessary to use the trailer method ① for towing.
- If it is impossible to use a platform truck to tow the vehicle normally, you can use a rigid connection method to urgently tow the vehicle to a safe area and wait for rescue.
- When using rigid towing, long-distance towing should be avoided and the towing speed should not exceed 5km/h.
- The vehicle can be towed away from the site only after ensuring that there is no safety risk. If the vehicle battery pack is deformed, leaking, smoking, etc., the safety risks should be addressed first.

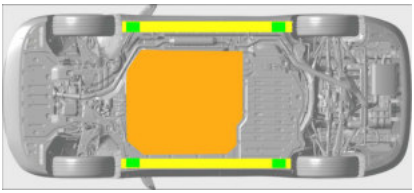
OTHER INFORMATION

VEHICLE FIXATION



After the vehicle is parked, wedges are placed in front and behind the four wheels to effectively prevent the vehicle from moving accidentally.

VEHICLE LIFTING



	Side safety and stability point
	Safe lifting point
	Power battery

ATTENTION

- When using lifting equipment such as lifts or jacks to lift the vehicle, a safe lifting point should be selected as the support point to avoid damaging the vehicle.

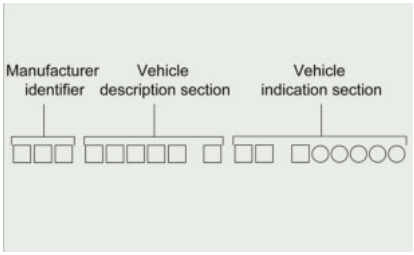
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE NAMEPLATE

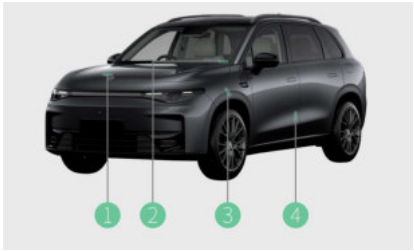


The vehicle nameplate is located on the right B-pillar outer panel of the vehicle. The vehicle nameplate is marked with information such as brand and maximum allowable total mass.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is a unique identification code of the vehicle. It consists of 17 characters and contains information such as the country of manufacture, manufacturer, year, vehicle feature code, etc. It is engraved or pasted in the following locations:



1. Front part of the inner panel of the front cabin cover (paste)

2. On the sheet metal crossbeam on the lower left side of the front windshield (paste)

3. Left shock tower (paste)

4. Left front door sheet metal (paste)



5. The sheet metal of the inner panel on the left side of the back door (paste)

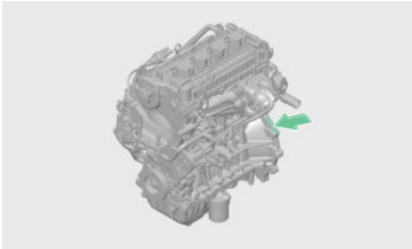
6. Right rear wheelhouse (paste)

7. Right front door sheet metal (paste)

8. On the floor crossbeam under the main driver's seat (engraved)

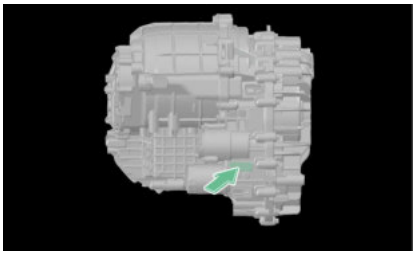
Reading vehicle identification number (VIN) from the OBD diagnostic interface: The OBD diagnostic interface is located at the lower left of the instrument panel. Data such as vehicle identification number (VIN) and vehicle status information can be read through a special diagnostic instrument.

ENGINE MODEL AND NUMBER

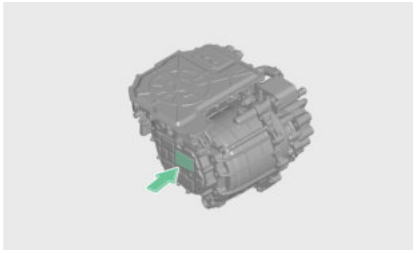


The engine model and number are engraved on the engine cylinder block.

DRIVE MOTOR NAMEPLATE AND NUMBER POSITION



The drive motor model and number are engraved on the drive motor housing.

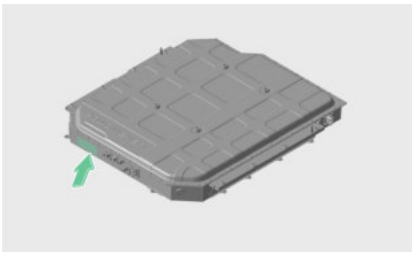


The drive motor nameplate is located on the side plane of the drive motor housing.



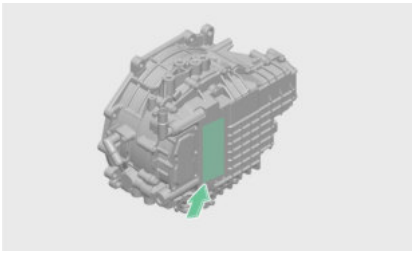
The drive motor model and number label is located on the inner panel of the back door.

POSITION OF POWER BATTERY NAMEPLATE



The power battery nameplate is located on the outside of the power battery pack.

POSITION OF GENERATOR NAMEPLATE



The generator nameplate is located on the generator housing.

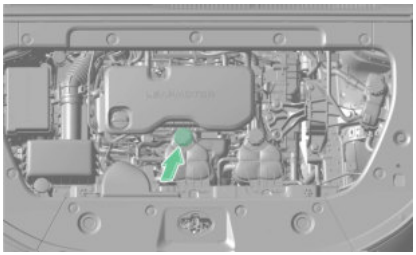
TIRE PRESSURE MARK



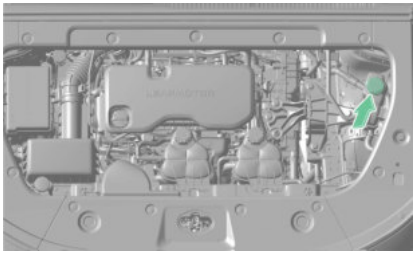
The tire pressure mark is located on the left B-pillar outer panel.

WARNING LABEL

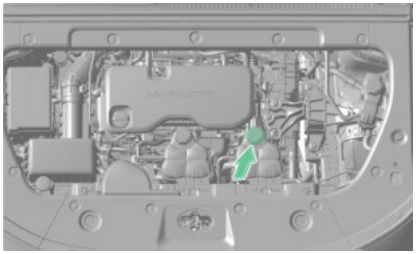
Coolant warning sign



The engine and air conditioning coolant warning signs are located on the coolant expansion pot cover.

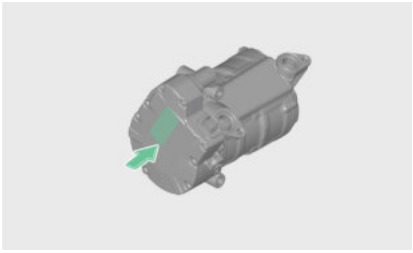


The power battery coolant warning sign is located on the coolant expansion pot cover.



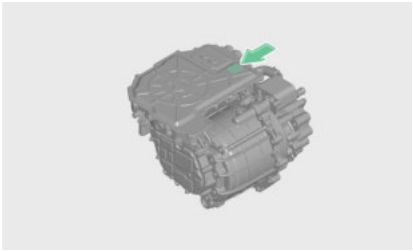
The drive motor and generator coolant warning signs are located on the coolant expansion pot cover.

"Danger! High Voltage!" sign of electric compressor



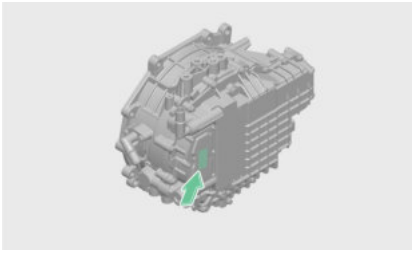
The high-pressure danger sign of the electric compressor is located on the electric compressor.

Drive motor controller high voltage warning sign and hand electric shock warning sign



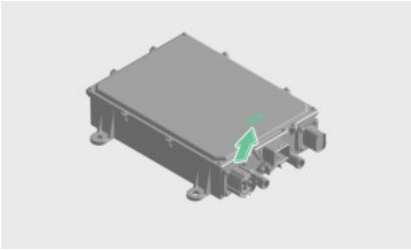
The high voltage warning sign and hand electric shock warning sign of the drive motor controller are located on the drive motor controller housing.

Generator controller high voltage warning sign and hand electric shock warning sign



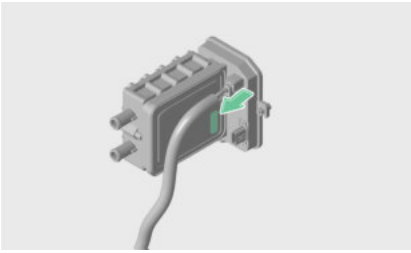
The generator controller high voltage warning sign and hand electric shock warning sign are located on the generator controller housing.

HV warning sign of two-in-one on-board charger



The high voltage warning sign of the two-in-one on-board charger is located on the housing of the two-in-one on-board charger.

PTC water heater high pressure warning sign



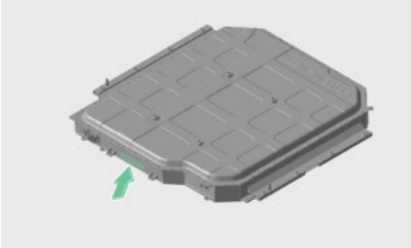
The PTC water heater high pressure warning sign is located on the surface of the PTC water heater.

Airbag warning sign



The airbag warning sign is located on the co-pilot sun visor, one on the front and one on the back.

Traction battery high voltage warning sign



The high voltage warning sign of the power battery is located on the outside of the power battery pack.

MICROWAVE WINDOW

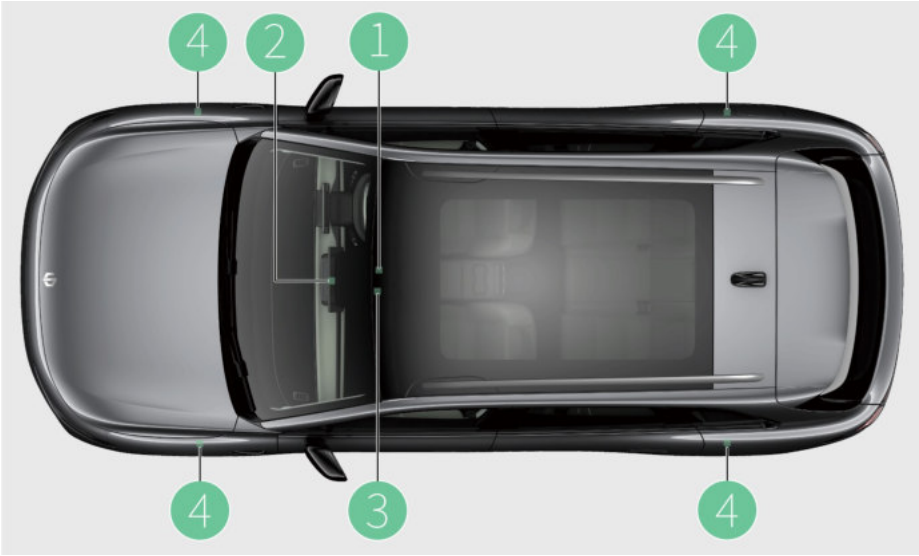


In order to ensure the installation and reading of automobile electronic identification, a microwave window is reserved on the right side of the front windshield.

NOTE

- Do not overlap the electronic logo with the glass frame or other objects when pasting it.

VEHICLE RADIO



Band (MHz)	Maximum output power (W) (peak RMS)	Device	Radio Position	Country	Identification
GSM 900: 880–915	2	IoV host	2	-	-
GSM 1800: 1710–1785	2	IoV host	2	-	-
WCDMA B1: 1920–1980	0.25	IoV host	2	-	-
WCDMA B5: 824–849	0.25	IoV host	2	-	-
WCDMA B8: 880–915	0.25	IoV host	2	-	-
LTE B1: 1920–1980	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-
LTE B3: 1710–1785	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-
LTE B5: 824–849	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-
LTE B7: 2500–2570	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-
LTE B8: 880–915	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-
LTE B20: 832–862	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-
LTE B28: 703–748	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-

Band (MHz)	Maximum output power (W) (peak RMS)	Device	Radio Position	Country	Identification
LTE B38: 2570–2620	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-
LTE B40: 2300–2400	0.2	IoV host	2	-	-
BLE: 2400-2483.5	0.002	IoV host	2	-	-
GNSS: 1560-1605	(receive only)	IoV host	2	-	-
BT: 2400-2483.5	0.001	Smart cockpit host	3	-	-
WIFI: 2400-2483.5	0.016	Smart cockpit host	3	-	-
WIFI: 5150-5250				-	-
WIFI: 5745-5825				-	-
1-30	16.5	Wireless charging module for mobile phones	1	-	-
433.92	< 0.005	Tire pressure sensor	4	Malaysia	
				Australia	

NOTE

- Radio certification information is affixed on the surface of the part; refer to the corresponding part label for detailed information.

OVERALL DIMENSIONS OF VEHICLE

BASIC PARAMETERS OF COMPLETE VEHICLE



Project	Parameters
Product model	B11

Project		Parameters
Overall dimensions (mm)	Long	4739
	Width	1900
	High	1680
Wheel track (mm)	Previous	1625
	After	1620
Wheelbase (mm)		2825
Curb weight (kg)		1950
Axle load distribution under curb weight (kg)	Front axle	989
	Rear axle	961
Maximum allowable total mass (kg)		2410
Maximum allowable front and rear axle load (kg)	Front axle	1122
	Rear axle	1348
Minimum ground clearance (full load) (mm)		150
Front suspension (mm)		947
Rear overhang (mm)		967
Minimum turning diameter (m)		11.2
Approach angle (°)	No-load	17
Departure angle (°)	No-load	23
Maximum speed	km/h	≥170
	mile/h	≥106
Number of axles/drive axle		2/Second axis
Drive type		4×2
Rated passenger capacity (person)		5
Maximum gradeability (%)		≥35
WLTP* comprehensive driving range	km	974
	mile	605
NEDC* comprehensive driving range	km	1150
	mile	715
Charging time	AC standard charging (30%~80%) (h)	3

Project		Parameters
	DC fast charging (30%~80%) (min)	18

Note: Exterior rearview mirrors are not included in the vehicle dimensions.

ENGINE

Project	Parameters	
Model	H15R	HE15R
Number of cylinders (cylinder)	4	4
Number of valves per cylinder (Nr.)	4	4
Cylinder diameter (mm)	Φ73.5	Φ73.5
Stroke (mm)	88.32	88.32
Displacement (mL)	1499	1499
Compression ratio	14.9	15.3
Maximum torque (N·m)/speed (r/min)	125/4500	125/3500-4500
Maximum net power (kW)/speed (r/min)	65/5000	65/5000
Rated power (kW)/speed (r/min)	65/5000	65/5000
Emission standards	Euro VI E/Euro VI B/Euro VI D	Euro VI B

DRIVE MOTOR

Project	Parameters
Drive type	Rear-engine rear drive
Motor model	TZ220XY009
Rated power of motor (kW)	80
Peak power of motor (kW)	158
Rated torque of motor (N·m)	120
Peak torque of motor (N·m)	320
Peak speed of motor (r/min)	16000

POWER BATTERY

Project	Parameters
Type of battery cell	Lithium-ion battery

Project	Parameters
Nominal voltage of energy storage device assembly (V)	326.4
Nominal capacity of traction battery assembly (Ah)	87
Total capacity of energy storage device (kWh)	28.4

BRAKE SYSTEM

Project		Parameters
Type of front/rear wheel brake		Ventilated disc type
Parking brake type		Electronic parking brake
Free travel of brake pedal (mm)		< 10
Maximum travel of brake pedal (mm)		117
Normal service range of brake disc	Thickness of front brake disc (mm)	26 ~ 28
	Thickness of rear brake disc (mm)	16 ~ 18
Minimum service thickness of brake disc	Thickness of front/rear brake disc (mm)	26/16
Normal service range of brake pad	Thickness of front brake pad friction material (mm)	2 ~ 8
	Thickness of rear brake pad friction material (mm)	2 ~ 7
Minimum service thickness of brake pad	Front/rear brake pad friction material thickness (mm)	2/2

WHEELS AND TIRES

Project		Parameters	
Tire specifications		235/55R18 104V*	245/45R20 103V*
Wheel dynamic balance (g)		≤8	
Tire pressure (kPa)	No-load half load (front/rear)	250/270	
	Full load (front/rear)	270/270	
Spare tire specifications*		T115/85R18 96M	
Standard tire pressure of spare tire* (kPa)		420	

Project		Parameters
Four-wheel alignment	Front wheel toe-in	0°6′±6′
	Front wheel camber angle	-0°30′±45′
	Rear wheel camber angle	-0°45′±45′
	Rear wheel toe-in	0°6′±6′
	Kingpin inclination angle	13.1°±1°
	Kingpin caster angle	6.1°±1°

SEAT

Project		Parameters
Front seats	Forward/backward movement distance of seat (a) (mm)	220/40
	Set seat back angle (a) (°)	25
	Adjustable angle of seat backrest forward/backward (°)	30/70
Rear seats	Adjustment distance for forward/ backward movement of rear seats (mm)	Non-adjustable, four or six points of backrest can be placed
	Set seat back angle (a) (°)	27
	Seat backrest normal use adjustment angle (°)	Adjustable backward by 5°

Note: a. When measuring the cushion depth,

TECHNICAL PARAMETERS OF OTHER MAIN ASSEMBLIES

Project		Parameters
Reducer	Type	Central reducer
Suspend	Previous	McPherson independent suspension
	After	Five-link independent suspension
Steering gear	Type	Rack and pinion type
	Steering type	Electric power steering

Project		Parameters
Brake fluid	Replacement cycle	2 years or 40,000 kilometers (24,855 miles)
Fuel hose	Replacement cycle	Maintenance-free, inspection for each maintenance

FLUID SPECIFICATION

Project		Specifications	Parameters
Engine oil	Overhaul	SN5W-30(L)	3.5
	Total (including filter)		3.0
Fuel		See the warning sign (L) on the inside of the fuel filler cover	50.0
A/C coolant		OAT-25℃/OAT-40℃(L)	8.4±0.4
Engine coolant			7.8±0.4
Generator coolant			7.9±0.4
Drive motor coolant			7.6±0.4
Battery pack coolant			3.0±0.3
Brake fluid		DOT4(ml)	884±70
Windshield washer fluid		Windshield washer fluid -10℃ (L)	1±0.2
A/C refrigerant		Refer to A/C warning sign	
Reducer gear oil		Idemitsu Lubricant LP-EDF-01 (L)	2.0±0.05

Note:

- The above oil capacity is the design value. The actual amount may vary slightly due to changes in factors such as products, equipment and climate. Please refer to the actual vehicle.
- For detailed vehicle information and oil parameters, please consult the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store.

LEAPMOTOR

https://www.leapmotor.net

Copyright by LEAPMOTOR.
The information contained in this publication is effective as of the date indicated below. LEAPMOTOR reserves the right to make changes to the technical specifications, features and design of the vehicles relative to the information in this publication as well as changes to the publication itself.

Edition: Jan 2026, LEAPMOTOR.

